

# STN Columbus

\* \* \* \* \* Welcome to STN International \* \* \* \* \*

NEWS 1 Web Page URLs for STN Seminar Schedule - N. America  
 NEWS 2 "Ask CAS" for self-help around the clock  
 NEWS 3 DEC 18 CA/CAPLUS pre-1967 chemical substance index entries enhanced  
 with preparation role  
 NEWS 4 DEC 18 CA/CAPLUS patent kind codes updated  
 NEWS 5 DEC 18 MARPAT to CA/CAPLUS accession number crossover limit increased  
 to 50,000  
 NEWS 6 DEC 18 MEDLINE updated in preparation for 2007 reload  
 NEWS 7 DEC 27 CA/CAPLUS enhanced with more pre-1907 records  
 NEWS 8 JAN 08 CHEMLIST enhanced with New Zealand Inventory of Chemicals  
 NEWS 9 JAN 16 CA/CAPLUS Company Name Thesaurus enhanced and reloaded  
 NEWS 10 JAN 16 IPC version 2007.01 thesaurus available on STN  
 NEWS 11 JAN 16 WPIDS/WPINDEX/WPIX enhanced with IPC 8 reclassification data  
 NEWS 12 JAN 22 CA/CAPLUS updated with revised CAS roles  
 NEWS 13 JAN 22 CA/CAPLUS enhanced with patent applications from India  
 NEWS 14 JAN 29 PHAR reloaded with new search and display fields  
 NEWS 15 JAN 29 CAS Registry Number crossover limit increased to 300,000 in  
 multiple databases  
 NEWS 16 FEB 15 PATDPASPC enhanced with Drug Approval numbers  
 NEWS 17 FEB 15 RUSSIAPAT enhanced with pre-1994 records  
 NEWS 18 FEB 23 KOREAPAT enhanced with IPC 8 features and functionality  
 NEWS 19 FEB 26 MEDLINE reloaded with enhancements  
 NEWS 20 FEB 26 EMBASE enhanced with Clinical Trial Number field  
 NEWS 21 FEB 26 TOXCENTER enhanced with reloaded MEDLINE  
 NEWS 22 FEB 26 IFICDB/IFIPAT/IFIUDB reloaded with enhancements  
 NEWS 23 FEB 26 CAS Registry Number crossover limit increased from 10,000  
 to 300,000 in multiple databases  
 NEWS 24 MAR 15 WPIDS/WPIX enhanced with new FRAGHITSTR display format  
 NEWS 25 MAR 16 CASREACT coverage extended  
 NEWS 26 MAR 20 MARPAT now updated daily  
 NEWS 27 MAR 22 LWPI reloaded

NEWS EXPRESS NOVEMBER 10 CURRENT WINDOWS VERSION IS V8.01c, CURRENT  
 MACINTOSH VERSION IS V6.0c(ENG) AND V6.0Jc(JP),  
 AND CURRENT DISCOVER FILE IS DATED 25 SEPTEMBER 2006.

NEWS HOURS STN Operating Hours Plus Help Desk Availability  
 NEWS LOGIN Welcome Banner and News Items  
 NEWS IPC8 For general information regarding STN implementation of IPC 8  
 NEWS X25 X.25 communication option no longer available

Enter NEWS followed by the item number or name to see news on that  
 specific topic.

All use of STN is subject to the provisions of the STN Customer  
 agreement. Please note that this agreement limits use to scientific  
 research. Use for software development or design or implementation  
 of commercial gateways or other similar uses is prohibited and may  
 result in loss of user privileges and other penalties.

\* \* \* \* \* STN Columbus \* \* \* \* \*

FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 19:52:59 ON 28 MAR 2007

=> file medline		
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS	SINCE FILE	TOTAL
	ENTRY	SESSION
FULL ESTIMATED COST	0.21	0.21

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 19:53:15 ON 28 MAR 2007

FILE LAST UPDATED: 28 Mar 2007 (20070328/UP). FILE COVERS 1950 TO DATE.

All regular MEDLINE updates from November 15 to December 16 have been

added to MEDLINE, along with 2007 Medical Subject Headings (MeSH(R)) and 2007 tree numbers.

The annual reload will be available in early 2007.

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

```
=> s (multilayer? or two layer? or bi-layer)
    5959 MULTILAYER?
    2119765 TWO
    185545 LAYER?
    2991 TWO LAYER?
        (TWO(W)LAYER?)
    576984 BI
    146287 LAYER
    68 BI-LAYER
        (BI(W)LAYER)
L1      8949 (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)

=> s (proton pump inhibitor or PPI)
    48923 PROTON
    43030 PUMP
    294262 INHIBITOR
    2210 PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR
        (PROTON(W)PUMP(W)INHIBITOR)
    3834 PPI
L2      5534 (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)

=> s antacid
L3      1898 ANTACID

=> s l1 and l2
L4      4 L1 AND L2

=> s l3 and l4
L5      0 L3 AND L4

=> s l1 and l3
L6      1 L1 AND L3

=> s l4 and l6
L7      0 L4 AND L6

=> d l4 1-4

L4      ANSWER 1 OF 4      MEDLINE on STN
Full Text
AN      2006478014      MEDLINE
DN      PubMed ID: 16466854
TI      Development of a double-layered ceramic filter for aerosol filtration at
        high-temperatures: the filter collection efficiency.
AU      de Freitas Normanda L; Goncalves Jose A S; Innocentini Murilo D M; Coury
        Jose R
CS      Chemical Engineering Department, Federal University of Sao Carlos, Via
        Washington Luiz, km 235, 13565-905 Sao Carlos, SP, Brazil.
SO      Journal of hazardous materials, (2006 Aug 25) Vol. 136, No. 3, pp. 747-56.
        Electronic Publication: 2006-02-08.
        Journal code: 9422688. ISSN: 0304-3894.
CY      Netherlands
DT      Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)
        (RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)
LA      English
FS      Priority Journals
EM      200612
ED      Entered STN: 12 Aug 2006
        Last Updated on STN: 19 Dec 2006
        Entered Medline: 18 Dec 2006

L4      ANSWER 2 OF 4      MEDLINE on STN
Full Text
AN      2006240588      MEDLINE
```

DN PubMed ID: 16646693  
 TI A zero leak rate in 251 consecutive laparoscopic gastric bypass operations using a two-layer gastrojejunostomy technique.  
 AU Schweitzer Michael A; Lidor Anne; Magnuson Thomas H  
 CS Department of Surgery, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institute, Baltimore, Maryland 21224, USA.. [mschwei7@jhmi.edu](mailto:mschwei7@jhmi.edu)  
 SO Journal of laparoendoscopic & advanced surgical techniques. Part A, (2006 Apr) Vol. 16, No. 2, pp. 83-7.  
 Journal code: 9706293. ISSN: 1092-6429.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 200610  
 ED Entered STN: 2 May 2006  
 Last Updated on STN: 21 Oct 2006  
 Entered Medline: 20 Oct 2006

L4 ANSWER 3 OF 4 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 2005643733 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 16127662  
 TI Interaction of heme proteins with poly(propyleneimine) dendrimers in layer-by-layer assembly films under different pH conditions.  
 AU He Pingli; Li Min; Hu Naifei  
 CS Department of Chemistry, Beijing Normal University, Beijing 100875, China.  
 SO Biopolymers, (2005 Dec 15) Vol. 79, No. 6, pp. 310-23.  
 Journal code: 0372525. ISSN: 0006-3525.  
 CY United States  
 DT (COMPARATIVE STUDY)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 (RESEARCH SUPPORT, NON-U.S. GOV'T)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 200601  
 ED Entered STN: 6 Dec 2005  
 Last Updated on STN: 5 Jan 2006  
 Entered Medline: 4 Jan 2006

L4 ANSWER 4 OF 4 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 1999449139 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 10520829  
 TI Biomarker studies in reversed Barrett's esophagus.  
 AU Garewal H; Ramsey L; Sharma P; Kraus K; Sampliner R; Fass R  
 CS Section of Hematology-Oncology, VA Medical Center and University of Arizona Health Sciences Center, Tucson 85723, USA.  
 SO The American journal of gastroenterology, (1999 Oct) Vol. 94, No. 10, pp. 2829-33.  
 Journal code: 0421030. ISSN: 0002-9270.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199910  
 ED Entered STN: 11 Jan 2000  
 Last Updated on STN: 11 Jan 2000  
 Entered Medline: 27 Oct 1999

=> d 16 1

L6 ANSWER 1 OF 1 MEDLINE on STN

Full Text

AN 77120867 MEDLINE  
 DN PubMed ID: 14246  
 TI Effect of chloroquine adsorption on acid reactivity of magnesium trisilicate.  
 AU Khalil S A  
 SO Journal of pharmaceutical sciences, (1977 Feb) Vol. 66, No. 2, pp. 289-90.  
 Journal code: 2985195R. ISSN: 0022-3549.  
 CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 197704  
ED Entered STN: 13 Mar 1990  
Last Updated on STN: 3 Feb 1997  
Entered Medline: 15 Apr 1977

=> file ca  
COST IN U.S. DOLLARS  
FULL ESTIMATED COST

	SINCE FILE ENTRY	TOTAL SESSION
	2.41	2.62

FILE 'CA' ENTERED AT 19:55:29 ON 28 MAR 2007  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2007 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 22 Mar 2007 VOL 146 ISS 14  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 22 Mar 2007 (20070322/ED)

New CAS Information Use Policies, enter HELP USAGETERMS for details.

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 19:52:59 ON 28 MAR 2007)

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 19:53:15 ON 28 MAR 2007

L1	8949 S (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)
L2	5534 S (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)
L3	1898 S ANTACID
L4	4 S L1 AND L2
L5	0 S L3 AND L4
L6	1 S L1 AND L3
L7	0 S L4 AND L6

FILE 'CA' ENTERED AT 19:55:29 ON 28 MAR 2007

=> s (multilayer? or two layer? or bi-layer)/ab,bi

85074 MULTILAYER?/AB  
128885 MULTILAYER?/BI  
1941233 TWO/AB  
1465949 LAYER?/AB  
10518 TWO LAYER?/AB  
((TWO(W)LAYER?)/AB)  
2137403 TWO/BI  
1564324 LAYER?/BI  
13960 TWO LAYER?/BI  
((TWO(W)LAYER?)/BI)  
114027 BI/AB  
1148673 LAYER/AB  
1020 BI-LAYER/AB  
((BI(W)LAYER)/AB)  
128369 BI/BI  
1245819 LAYER/BI  
1115 BI-LAYER/BI

((BI(W)LAYER)/BI)  
L8 142581 (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)/AB,BI

=> s (proton pump inhibitor or PPI)/ab,bi  
154641 PROTON/AB  
103819 PUMP/AB  
346587 INHIBITOR/AB  
1233 PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR/AB  
((PROTON(W) PUMP(W) INHIBITOR)/AB)  
303215 PROTON/BI  
116559 PUMP/BI  
523542 INHIBITOR/BI  
2003 PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR/BI  
((PROTON(W) PUMP(W) INHIBITOR)/BI)  
3701 PPI/AB  
3840 PPI/BI  
L9 5442 (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)/AB,BI

=> s antacid/ab,bi  
1683 ANTACID/AB  
3061 ANTACID/BI  
L10 3061 ANTACID/AB,BI

=> s l8 and l9  
L11 14 L8 AND L9

=> s l10 and l11  
L12 3 L10 AND L11

=> d 1-3

L12 ANSWER 1 OF 3 CA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 141:212795 CA  
TI Pharmaceutical formulation containing a **proton pump inhibitor** and an  
**antacid**  
IN Niecestro, Robert; Kositprapa, Unchalee; Oh, Yoon; Nangia, Avinash;  
Cardinal, John R.; Hahn, Elliot F.  
PA USA  
SO U.S. Pat. Appl. Publ., 12 pp.  
CODEN: USXXCO  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	US 2004166162	A1	20040826	US 2004-761805	20040121
PRAI	US 2003-442337P	P	20030124		

L12 ANSWER 2 OF 3 CA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 141:179643 CA  
TI Novel pharmaceutical formulation containing a **proton pump inhibitor**  
and an **antacid**  
IN Nicestro, Robert; Kositprapa, Unchalee; Oh, Yoon; Nangia, Avinash;  
Cardinal, John; Hahn, Elliot F.  
PA Andrx Labs LLC, USA  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 32 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2004066924	A2	20040812	WO 2004-US1434	20040121
	WO 2004066924	A3	20041007		
W:	AE, AE, AG, AL, AL, AM, AM, AM, AT, AT, AU, AZ, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BG, BR, BR, BW, BY, BY, BZ, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CN, CO, CO, CR, CR, CU, CU, CZ, CZ, DE, DE, DK, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EC, EE, EE, EG, ES, ES, FI, FI, GB, GD, GE, GE, GH, GM, HR, HR, HU, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, JP				
RW:	BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW, AM, AZ,				

BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE,  
 ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK,  
 TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD,  
 TG, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG

PRAI WO 2004-US1434 20040121

L12 ANSWER 3 OF 3 CA COPYRIGHT 2007 ACS on STN

Full Text

AN 127:152954 CA

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor**  
 and an **antacid** agent or alginate

IN Depui, Helene; Hallgren, Agneta

PA Astra Aktiebolag, Swed.; Depui, Helene; Hallgren, Agneta

SO PCT Int. Appl., 48 pp.

CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent

LA English

FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
WO 9725066	A1	19970717	WO 1996-SE1737	19961220
W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN				
RW: KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
CA 2213996	A1	19970717	CA 1996-2213996	19961220
CA 2213996	C	20060829		
AU 9713241	A	19970801	AU 1997-13241	19961220
AU 712669	B2	19991111		
EP 813424	A1	19971229	EP 1996-944726	19961220
EP 813424	B1	20021120		
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
BR 9607350	A	19971230	BR 1996-7350	19961220
CN 1183047	A	19980527	CN 1996-193594	19961220
CN 1080125	B	20020306		
JP 11501950	T	19990216	JP 1996-525131	19961220
HU 9904024	A2	20000528	HU 1999-4024	19961220
HU 9904024	A3	20020328		
RU 2179453	C2	20020220	RU 1997-116726	19961220
AT 228009	T	20021215	AT 1996-944726	19961220
PT 813424	T	20030331	PT 1996-944726	19961220
EE 4002	B1	20030415	EE 1997-192	19961220
ES 2185817	T3	20030501	ES 1996-944726	19961220
IL 121651	A	20030529	IL 1996-121651	19961220
SK 283695	B6	20031202	SK 1997-1169	19961220
PL 187075	B1	20040531	PL 1996-322175	19961220
CZ 293583	B6	20040616	CZ 1997-2747	19961220
TW 464514	B	20011121	TW 1996-85116139	19961227
ZA 9610935	A	19970708	ZA 1996-10935	19961230
US 6183776	B1	20010206	US 1997-750934	19970213
NO 9704071	A	19971017	NO 1997-4071	19970904
HK 1001763	A1	20030228	HK 1998-100847	19980205
HK 1017992	A1	20021101	HK 1998-111792	19981106
PRAI SE 1996-71	A	19960108		
WO 1996-SE1737	W	19961220		

=> file uspatall

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE

ENTRY

TOTAL

SESSION

FULL ESTIMATED COST

43.59

46.21

FILE 'USPATFULL' ENTERED AT 20:03:55 ON 28 MAR 2007

CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2007 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

FILE 'USPAT2' ENTERED AT 20:03:55 ON 28 MAR 2007

CA INDEXING COPYRIGHT (C) 2007 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

=> s (multilayer? or two layer? or bi-layer)  
L13 249524 (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)

=> s (multilayer? or two layer? or bi-layer)/clm  
L14 41456 (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)/CLM

=> s (proton pump inhibitor or PPI)  
L15 6631 (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)

=> s (proton pump inhibitor or PPI)/clm  
L16 725 (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)/CLM

=> s antacid  
L17 2122 ANTACID

=> s antacid/clm  
L18 363 ANTACID/CLM

=> s l13 and l15  
L19 741 L13 AND L15

=> s l17 and l19  
L20 31 L17 AND L19

=> s l14 and l16  
L21 12 L14 AND L16

=> s l18 and l21  
L22 1 L18 AND L21

=> d

L22 ANSWER 1 OF 1 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:250574 USPATFULL  
TI Symptomatic relief of gastrointestinal disorders  
IN Luzzatti, Renzo, Weston, FL, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2003175360 A1 20030918  
AI US 2002-79569 A1 20020222 (10)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 2408  
INCL INCLM: 424/653.000  
INCLS: 424/682.000; 424/691.000; 514/304.000; 514/503.000; 514/537.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/653.000  
NCLS: 424/682.000; 424/691.000; 514/304.000; 514/503.000; 514/537.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-46  
ICS A61K031-29; A61K033-08; A61K033-06; A61K033-24  
IPCI A61K0031-46 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-29 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-28 [ICS,7,C\*];  
A61K0033-08 [ICS,7]; A61K0033-06 [ICS,7]; A61K0033-24 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0033-06 [I,C\*];  
A61K0033-06 [I,A]; A61K0033-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-24 [I,A];  
A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61P0001-00 [I,C\*];  
A61P0001-04 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

=> d kwic 1

L22 ANSWER 1 OF 1 USPATFULL on STN

CLM What is claimed is:  
1. A formulation for treating a gastrointestinal disorder comprising:  
a1) a locally acting anesthetic, and b1) an **antacid**.

13. The formulation of claim 1 wherein said **antacid** (b1) is an  
alkaline buffering agent.

14. The formulation of claim 1 wherein said **antacid** is selected from  
the group consisting of: a14) aluminum carbonate, b14) aluminum  
hydroxide, c14) aluminum phosphate, d14) aluminum citrate, e14).

c17) a chewable tablet, d17) a quick dissolve tablet, e17) an effervescent tablet, f17) a multi-layer tablet, and g17) a bi-layer tablet; wherein said capsule (g16) is selected from the group consisting of: h17) a soft gelatin capsule, and i17) a . . .

23. The formulation of claim 1 wherein said **antacid** (b1) is provided in an amount from about 1 mEq to about 50 mEq by weight based on a total. . . .

24. The formulation of claim 23 wherein said **antacid** (b1) is provided in an amount from about 5 mEq to about 40 mEq by weight based on a total. . . .

25. The formulation of claim 24 wherein said **antacid** (b1) is provided in an amount from about 10 mEq to about 30 mEq by weight based on a total. . . .

26. The formulation of claim 25 wherein said **antacid** (b1) is provided in an amount from about 15 mEq to about 25 mEq by weight based on a total. . . .

claim 29 wherein said therapeutically effective drug is selected from the group consisting of: a30) an H2 blocker; b30) a **proton pump inhibitor**; c30) an antispasm/muscle relaxing agent; d30) a prokinetic and gastrokinetic agent; e30) an antifoaming agent; f30) an anticholinergic agent; and. . . .

blocker (a30) is selected from the group consisting of: a31) famotidine; b31) cimetidine; c31) ranitidine; d31) nizatidine; and wherein said **proton pump inhibitor** (b30) is selected from the group consisting of: e31) omeprazole; f31) lanoprazole; g31) pantoprazole; h31) esomeprazole; i31) rabeprazole; and wherein. . . .

compressed tablet, a film coated tablet, a chewable tablet, a quick dissolve tablet, an effervescent tablet, a multi-layer tablet, a bi-layer tablet; wherein said capsule is selected from the group consisting of: a soft gelatin capsule, a hard gelatin capsule; wherein.

claim 64 wherein said therapeutically effective drug is selected from the group consisting of: a65) an H2 blocker; b65) a **proton pump inhibitor**; c65) an antispasm/muscle relaxing agent; d65) a prokinetic and gastrokinetic agent; e65) an antifoaming agent; f65) an anticholinergic agent; and. . . .

blocker (a65) is selected from the group consisting of: a66) famotidine; b66) cimetidine; c66) ranitidine; d66) nizatidine; and wherein said **proton pump inhibitor** (b65) is selected from the group consisting of: e66) omeprazole; f66) lanoprazole; g66) pantoprazole; h66) esomeprazole; i66) rabeprazole; and wherein. . . .

74. The formulation of claim 40 further comprising an **antacid**.

92. A formulation for treating a gastrointestinal disorder consisting essentially of: a92) a locally acting anesthetic, and b92) an **antacid**.

93. A formulation for treating a gastrointestinal disorder consisting of: a93) a locally acting anesthetic, and b93) an **antacid**.

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 19:52:59 ON 28 MAR 2007)

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 19:53:15 ON 28 MAR 2007

```
L1      8949 S (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)
L2      5534 S (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)
L3      1898 S ANTACID
L4      4 S L1 AND L2
L5      0 S L3 AND L4
L6      1 S L1 AND L3
L7      0 S L4 AND L6
```

FILE 'CA' ENTERED AT 19:55:29 ON 28 MAR 2007

```
L8      142581 S (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)/AB,BI
L9      5442 S (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)/AB,BI
L10     3061 S ANTACID/AB,BI
L11     14 S L8 AND L9
L12     3 S L10 AND L11
```

FILE 'USPATFULL, USPAT2' ENTERED AT 20:03:55 ON 28 MAR 2007



L13 249524 S (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)  
 L14 41456 S (MULTILAYER? OR TWO LAYER? OR BI-LAYER)/CLM  
 L15 6631 S (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)  
 L16 725 S (PROTON PUMP INHIBITOR OR PPI)/CLM  
 L17 2122 S ANTACID  
 L18 363 S ANTACID/CLM  
 L19 741 S L13 AND L15  
 L20 31 S L17 AND L19  
 L21 12 S L14 AND L16  
 L22 1 S L18 AND L21

=> d 120 1-31

L20 ANSWER 1 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:69368 USPATFULL  
 TI Acid secretion inhibitor  
 IN Kajino, Masahiro, Osaka-shi, JAPAN  
 Hasuoka, Atsushi, Osaka-shi, JAPAN  
 Nishida, Haruyuki, Osaka-shi, JAPAN  
 PA Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited, Ibaraki, JAPAN, 300-4293  
 (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 2007060623 A1 20070315  
 AI US 2006-512629 A1 20060829 (11)  
 PRAI JP 2005-250356 20050820  
 JP 2006-100626 20060331  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 7680  
 INCL INCLM: 514/343.000  
 INCLS: 514/424.000; 546/278.400  
 NCL NCLM: 514/343.000  
 NCLS: 514/424.000; 546/278.400  
 IC IPCI A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; C07D0409-14 [I,A];  
 C07D0409-00 [I,C\*]; C07D0403-02 [I,A]; C07D0403-00 [I,C\*]

L20 ANSWER 2 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:42165 USPATFULL  
 TI Orally-dispersible multilayer tablet  
 IN Oury, Pascal, Le Chesnay, FRANCE  
 Lamoureux, Gael, Le Boullay Thierry, FRANCE  
 Herry, Catherine, Marcilly sur Eure, FRANCE  
 Prevost, Yann, Tremblay Les Villages, FRANCE  
 PA ETHYPHARM, Houdan, FRANCE, F-78550 (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 2007036861 A1 20070215  
 AI US 2004-559350 A1 20040604 (10)  
 WO 2004-FR1400 20040604  
 20051205 PCT 371 date  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-610668, filed on 30 Jun 2003,  
 PENDING  
 PRAI FR 2003-6900 20030606  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 1101  
 INCL INCLM: 424/472.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/472.000  
 IC IPCI A61K0009-24 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 3 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2007:35958 USPATFULL  
 TI Gastric acid secretion inhibiting composition  
 IN Pettersson, Anders, Lilla Edet, SWEDEN  
 Nystrom, Christer, Uppsala, SWEDEN  
 Hakansson, Yvonne, Uppsala, SWEDEN  
 PA OREXO AB, UPPSALA, SWEDEN (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 2007031497 A1 20070208  
 AI US 2006-544750 A1 20061010 (11)  
 RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2005-531598, filed on 25 Nov 2005, PENDING A  
 371 of International Ser. No. WO 2003-SE1598, filed on 15 Oct 2003

PRAI SE 2002-3065 20021016  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 1345  
 INCL INCLM: 424/473.000  
 INCLS: 514/338.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/473.000  
 NCLS: 514/338.000  
 IC IPCI A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 4 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2006:195042 USPATFULL  
 TI Dosage form for treating gastrointestinal disorders  
 IN Plachetka, John R., Chapel Hill, NC, UNITED STATES  
 PA POZEN Inc., Chapel Hill, NC, UNITED STATES (U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 2006165797 A1 20060727  
 AI US 2006-328259 A1 20060110 (11)  
 PRAI US 2005-643137P 20050112 (60)  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 795  
 INCL INCLM: 424/472.000  
 INCLS: 514/338.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/472.000  
 NCLS: 514/338.000  
 IC IPCI A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]  
 IPCR A61K0031-4427 [I,C]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C];  
 A61K0009-24 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 5 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2006:159871 USPATFULL  
 TI Compositions and methods for treating pathologies that necessitate suppression of gastric acid secretion  
 IN Glozman, Sabina, Rehovot, ISRAEL  
 David, Ayelet, Negev, ISRAEL  
 Paul, Lada, Vancouver, CANADA  
 PI US 2006135406 A1 20060622  
 AI US 2006-351001 A1 20060209 (11)  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-682937, filed on 14 Oct 2003,  
 PENDING Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. WO 2004-IB2745, filed on 25 Aug  
 2004, PENDING  
 PRAI IL 2002-152289 20021014  
 US 2003-497930P 20030827 (60)  
 US 2004-544318P 20040217 (60)  
 US 2005-655471P 20050223 (60)  
 US 2005-682808P 20050520 (60)  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 1848  
 INCL INCLM: 514/002.000  
 INCLS: 514/338.000  
 NCL NCLM: 514/002.000  
 NCLS: 514/338.000  
 IC IPCI A61K0038-54 [I,A]; A61K0038-43 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]  
 IPCR A61K0038-43 [I,C]; A61K0038-54 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C];  
 A61K0031-4439 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 6 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2006:136952 USPATFULL  
 TI Gastric acid secretion inhibiting composition  
 IN Pettersson, Anders, Lilla Edet, SWEDEN  
 Nystrom, Christer, Uppsala, SWEDEN  
 Hakansson, Yvonne, Uppsala, SWEDEN  
 PI US 2006115530 A1 20060601  
 AI US 2003-531598 A1 20031015 (10)

WO 2003-SE1598

20031015

20051125 PCT 371 date

20021016

PRAI SE 2002-3065  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1343  
INCL INCLM: 424/470.000  
INCLS: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/470.000  
NCLS: 514/338.000  
IC IPCI A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-26 [I,A]  
IPCR A61K0031-4427 [I,C]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0009-00 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-16 [N,C\*]; A61K0009-16 [N,A];  
A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-26 [I,C]; A61K0009-26 [I,A];  
A61K0009-48 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-48 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0031-341 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-341 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4164 [I,A]; A61K0031-426 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-426 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A];  
A61P0001-00 [I,C\*]; A61P0001-04 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 7 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:267674 USPATFULL  
TI Donepezil formulations  
IN Boehm, Garth, Westfield, NJ, UNITED STATES  
Dundon, Josephine, Fanwood, NJ, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2005232990 A1 20051020  
AI US 2004-22346 A1 20041223 (11)  
PRAI US 2003-533496P 20031231 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 3214  
INCL INCLM: 424/464.000  
INCLS: 514/319.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/464.000  
NCLS: 514/319.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-445  
ICS A61K009-20  
IPCI A61K0031-445 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-20 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0031-445 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-445 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 8 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:220614 USPATFULL  
TI Galantamine formulations  
IN Boehm, Garth, Westfield, NJ, UNITED STATES  
Dundon, Josephine, Fanwood, NJ, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2005191349 A1 20050901  
AI US 2004-1712 A1 20041201 (11)  
PRAI US 2003-533571P 20031231 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 3654  
INCL INCLM: 424/464.000  
INCLS: 514/214.030; 514/397.000; 514/297.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/464.000  
NCLS: 514/214.030; 514/297.000; 514/397.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-55  
ICS A61K031-473; A61K031-4178; A61K009-20  
IPCI A61K0031-55 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-473 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-4178 [ICS,7];  
A61K0031-4164 [ICS,7,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-4178 [I,A]; A61K0031-473 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-473 [I,A];  
A61K0031-55 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-55 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 9 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:63640 USPATFULL  
TI Pharmaceutical compositions comprising substituted benzimidazoles and methods of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2005054682 A1 20050310  
AI US 2004-898135 A1 20040723 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2003-722184, filed on 25 Nov 2003, PENDING Continuation of Ser. No. US 2002-54350, filed on 19 Jan 2002, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6699885 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-901942, filed on 9 Jul 2001, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6645988 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 5840737  
PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 4983  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-02 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 10 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:5065 USPATFULL  
TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2005004171 A1 20050106  
AI US 2004-797374 A1 20040310 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2003-722184, filed on 25 Nov 2003, PENDING Continuation of Ser. No. US 2002-54350, filed on 19 Jan 2002, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6699885 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-901942, filed on 9 Jul 2001, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6645988 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 5840737  
PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 5507  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-02 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 11 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:314007 USPATFULL  
TI Multilayer orodispersible tablet

IN Oury, Pascal, Le Chesnay, FRANCE  
 Lamoureux, Gael, Le Boullay Thierry, FRANCE  
 Herry, Catherine, Marcilly sur Eure, FRANCE  
 Prevost, Yann, Tremblay Les Villages, FRANCE  
 PI US 2004247677 A1 20041209  
 AI US 2003-610668 A1 20030630 (10)  
 PRAI FR 2003-6900 20030606  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 1095  
 INCL INCLM: 424/472.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/472.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-24  
 IPCI A61K0009-24 [ICM,7]  
 IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-24 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 12 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:239300 USPATFULL  
 TI Gastric retentive oral dosage form with restricted drug release in the  
 lower gastrointestinal tract  
 IN Berner, Bret, El Granada, CA, UNITED STATES  
 Louie-Helm, Jenny, Union City, CA, UNITED STATES  
 PI US 2004185105 A1 20040923  
 AI US 2004-769574 A1 20040129 (10)  
 RLI Division of Ser. No. US 2001-24932, filed on 18 Dec 2001, PENDING  
 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-45816, filed on 25 Oct 2001,  
 ABANDONED  
 DT Utility  
 FS APPLICATION  
 LN.CNT 2022  
 INCL INCLM: 424/486.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/486.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-14  
 IPCI A61K0009-14 [ICM,7]  
 IPCR A61K0047-34 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-34 [I,A]; A61K0009-00 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-127 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-127 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-14 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-14 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-48 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-48 [I,A]; A61K0009-51 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-51 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-165 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-165 [I,A]; A61K0031-185 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-195 [I,A]; A61K0031-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-28 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-341 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-341 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-4164 [I,A]; A61K0031-4196 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4196 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-426 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-426 [I,A]; A61K0031-429 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-43 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-5375 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-5377 [I,A]; A61K0031-58 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-58 [I,A]; A61K0031-65 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-65 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-7042 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-7048 [I,A]; A61K0047-32 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0047-32 [I,A]; A61K0047-36 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-36 [I,A];  
 A61K0047-38 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-38 [I,A]; A61P0001-00 [I,C\*];  
 A61P0001-04 [I,A]; A61P0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61P0031-04 [I,A];  
 A61P0031-06 [I,A]  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 13 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:221874 USPATFULL  
 TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same  
 IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
 PA THE CURATORS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI, Columbia, MO, UNITED STATES  
 (U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 2004171646 A1 20040902  
 AI US 2003-722184 A1 20031125 (10)  
 RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2002-54350, filed on 19 Jan 2002, GRANTED,  
 Pat. No. US 6699885 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-901942,  
 filed on 9 Jul 2001, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6645988 Continuation-in-part

of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 5840737

PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 5487  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A];  
A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-46 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*];  
A61K0033-00 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A];  
A61K0047-02 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-02 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 14 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:215056 USPATFULL  
TI Novel pharmaceutical formulation containing a **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid**  
IN Niecestro, Robert, Pocono Pines, PA, UNITED STATES  
Kositprapa, Unchalee, Davie, FL, UNITED STATES  
Oh, Yoon, Pembroke Pines, FL, UNITED STATES  
Nangia, Avinash, Weston, FL, UNITED STATES  
Cardinal, John R., Tamarac, FL, UNITED STATES  
Hahn, Elliot F., North Miami Beach, FL, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2004166162 A1 20040826  
AI US 2004-761805 A1 20040121 (10)  
PRAI US 2003-442337P 20030124 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1055  
INCL INCLM: 424/472.000  
INCLS: 514/339.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/472.000  
NCLS: 514/339.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-24  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 15 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:171513 USPATFULL  
TI Gastric acid secretion inhibiting composition  
IN Petterson, Anders, Kode, SWEDEN  
PI US 2004131674 A1 20040708  
AI US 2003-475254 A1 20031212 (10)  
WO 2002-SE757 20020417  
PRAI SE 2001-1379 20010418  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 913  
INCL INCLM: 424/465.000  
INCLS: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/465.000  
NCLS: 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-20  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-20

[ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0031-341 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-341 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-4164 [I,A]; A61K0031-426 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-426 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 16 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:82352 USPATFULL  
TI Maximizing effectiveness of substances used to improve health and well  
being  
IN Hermelin, Victor M., Chesterfield, MI, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2004062802 A1 20040401  
AI US 2003-644041 A1 20030820 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-475992, filed on 30 Dec 1999, PENDING  
Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1999-323158, filed on 1 Jun 1999,  
GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6214379 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1998-53487,  
filed on 2 Apr 1998, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 5945123  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 3143  
INCL INCLM: 424/468.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/468.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K009-22  
IPCI A61K0009-22 [ICM,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A]; A61K0031-275 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-277 [I,A]; A61K0031-4164 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4164 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4458 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4458 [I,A]; A61K0031-517 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-517 [I,A]; A61K0031-549 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-549 [I,A];  
A61K0031-551 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-5513 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 17 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:64377 USPATFULL  
TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey Owen, Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2004048896 A1 20040311  
AI US 2003-418410 A1 20030418 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2001-901942, filed on 9 Jul 2001, GRANTED,  
Pat. No. US 6645988 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207,  
filed on 11 Jan 2000, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part  
of Ser. No. US 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, ABANDONED  
Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996,  
GRANTED, Pat. No. US 5840737  
PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 3917  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
INCL INCLS: 424/468.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLS: 424/468.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-22  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-22  
[ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A];  
A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A];  
A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A];  
A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-02 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 18 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:30709 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID  
IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN  
PI US 2004022846 A1 20040205  
AI US 2003-620000 A1 20030714 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2002-90882, filed on 4 Mar 2002, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6613354 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-471958, filed on 23 Dec 1999, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6365184 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1997-793078, filed on 13 Feb 1997, ABANDONED A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1996-SE1735, filed on 20 Dec 1996, UNKNOWN  
PRAI SE 1996-70 19960108  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1465  
INCL INCLM: 424/452.000  
INCLS: 424/465.000; 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/452.000  
NCLS: 424/465.000; 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-48; A61K009-20  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-48 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-20 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 19 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:7871 USPATFULL  
TI Transmucosal delivery of proton pump inhibitors  
IN Widder, Kenneth, Rancho Santa Fe, CA, UNITED STATES  
Hall, Warren, San Diego, CA, UNITED STATES  
Olmstead, Kay, San Diego, CA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2004006111 A1 20040108  
AI US 2003-353143 A1 20030127 (10)  
PRAI US 2002-351909P 20020125 (60)  
US 2002-374761P 20020422 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1161  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
INCLS: 424/471.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
NCLS: 424/471.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-24  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-06 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-10 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 20 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:271551 USPATFULL  
TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2003191159 A1 20031009  
US 6699885 B2 20040302  
AI US 2002-54350 A1 20020119 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 2001-901942, filed on 9 Jul 2001, PENDING Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, ABANDONED Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, GRANTED, Pat. No. US



5840737  
PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 5446  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
NCLS: 424/717.000; 514/395.000

IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCI-2 A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A];  
A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A];  
A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A];  
A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*];  
A61K0047-02 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 21 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:250574 USPATFULL  
TI Symptomatic relief of gastrointestinal disorders  
IN Luzzatti, Renzo, Weston, FL, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2003175360 A1 20030918  
AI US 2002-79569 A1 20020222 (10)  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 2408  
INCL INCLM: 424/653.000  
INCLS: 424/682.000; 424/691.000; 514/304.000; 514/503.000; 514/537.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/653.000  
NCLS: 424/682.000; 424/691.000; 514/304.000; 514/503.000; 514/537.000

IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-46  
ICS A61K031-29; A61K033-08; A61K033-06; A61K033-24  
IPCI A61K0031-46 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-29 [ICS,7]; A61K0031-28 [ICS,7,C\*];  
A61K0033-08 [ICS,7]; A61K0033-06 [ICS,7]; A61K0033-24 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0033-06 [I,C\*];  
A61K0033-06 [I,A]; A61K0033-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-24 [I,A];  
A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61P0001-00 [I,C\*];  
A61P0001-04 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 22 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:152386 USPATFULL  
TI Gastric retentive oral dosage form with restricted drug release in the  
lower gastrointestinal tract  
IN Berner, Bret, El Granada, CA, UNITED STATES  
Louie-Helm, Jenny, Union City, CA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2003104052 A1 20030605  
AI US 2001-24932 A1 20011218 (10)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-45816, filed on 25 Oct 2001,  
PENDING  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 2156  
INCL INCLM: 424/468.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/468.000

IC [7]  
ICM A61K009-22  
ICS A61K009-14  
IPCI A61K0009-22 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-14 [ICS,7]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [N,C\*];  
A61K0009-20 [N,A]; A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A];  
A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-65 [I,C\*];  
A61K0031-65 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 23 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:279721 USPATFULL  
TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID  
IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN  
PA AstraZeneca AB. (non-U.S. corporation)  
PI US 2002155153 A1 20021024  
US 6613354 B2 20030902  
AI US 2002-90882 A1 20020304 (10)  
RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-471958, filed on 23 Dec 1999, GRANTED, Pat. No. US 6365184 Continuation of Ser. No. US 1997-793078, filed on 13 Feb 1997, ABANDONED A 371 of International Ser. No. WO 1996-SE1735, filed on 20 Dec 1996, UNKNOWN  
PRAI SE 1996-70 19960108  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 1497  
INCL INCLM: 424/452.000  
INCLS: 424/465.000; 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 424/458.000; 424/452.000  
NCLS: 424/451.000; 424/452.000; 424/457.000; 424/465.000; 514/338.000  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
ICS A61K009-48; A61K009-20  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-48 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-20 [ICS,7]  
IPCI-2 A61K0009-48 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-52 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-54 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-52 [ICS,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0009-52 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-52 [I,A]; A61K0009-54 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 24 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:85601 USPATFULL  
TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2002045646 A1 20020418  
US 6645988 B2 20031111  
AI US 2001-901942 A1 20010709 (9)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000, PENDING  
DT Utility  
FS APPLICATION  
LN.CNT 3881  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
NCLS: 514/395.000; 546/273.700; 548/307.100  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCI-2 A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-02 [I,A]

CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 25 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:69628 USPATFULL  
TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
 Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN  
 PA AstraZeneca AB, Sodertalje, SWEDEN (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6365184 B1 20020402  
 AI US 1999-471958 19991223 (9)  
 RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 793078, now abandoned  
 PRAI SE 1996-70 19960108  
 DT Utility  
 FS GRANTED  
 LN.CNT 1319  
 INCL INCLM: 424/469.000  
 INCLS: 424/469.000; 424/468.000; 424/464.000; 424/465.000; 424/472.000;  
 424/473.000; 424/471.000; 424/470.000; 424/490.000; 424/493.000;  
 424/494.000; 514/338.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/469.000  
 NCLS: 424/464.000; 424/465.000; 424/468.000; 424/470.000; 424/471.000;  
 424/472.000; 424/473.000; 424/490.000; 424/493.000; 424/494.000;  
 514/338.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-36  
 ICS A61K009-26  
 IPCI A61K0009-36 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-30 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-26 [ICS,7]  
 IPCR C07D0401-00 [I,C\*]; C07D0401-12 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-26 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-26 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-30 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-36 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-48 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-48 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0009-52 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-54 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-185 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-19 [I,A]; A61K0031-44 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-44 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4427 [I,A];  
 A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
 EXF 424/464; 424/465; 424/472; 424/99; 424/473; 424/471; 424/468-469;  
 424/470; 424/474; 424/493; 424/494; 424/490; 514/338  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 26 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2001:18024 USPATFULL  
 TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid** agent or alginate  
 IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden  
 Hallgren, Agneta, Molndal, Sweden  
 PA Astra Aktiebolag, Sodertalje, Sweden (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6183776 B1 20010206  
 WO 9725066 19970717  
 AI US 1997-750934 19970213 (8)  
 WO 1996-SE1737 19961220  
 19970213 PCT 371 date  
 19970213 PCT 102(e) date  
 PRAI SE 1996-71 19960108  
 DT Utility  
 FS Granted  
 LN.CNT 1065  
 INCL INCLM: 424/468.000  
 INCLS: 424/469.000; 424/472.000; 424/474.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/468.000  
 NCLS: 424/469.000; 424/472.000; 424/474.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-22  
 ICS A61K009-24; A61K009-26; A61K009-28  
 IPCI A61K0009-22 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-24 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-26 [ICS,7];  
 A61K0009-28 [ICS,7]  
 IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
 EXF 424/468; 424/473; 424/472; 424/469; 424/474  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 27 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2000:141911 USPATFULL  
 TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage form

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden  
 Rosinski, Adam, Molndal, Sweden  
 PA Astra Aktiebolag, Sodertalje, Sweden (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6136344 20001024  
 WO 9624375 19960815  
 AI US 1996-628712 19960415 (8)  
 WO 1996-SE125 19960202  
 19960415 PCT 371 date  
 19960415 PCT 102(e) date  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 1995-464775, filed on 7 Jun 1995,  
 now abandoned  
 PRAI SE 1995-422 19950206  
 DT Utility  
 FS Granted  
 LN.CNT 1271  
 INCL INCLM: 424/470.000  
 INCLS: 424/464.000; 424/468.000; 424/469.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/470.000  
 NCLS: 424/464.000; 424/468.000; 424/469.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-26  
 ICS A61K031-33  
 IPCI A61K0009-26 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-33 [ICS,7]  
 IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0009-50 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
 EXF 424/451; 424/457; 424/458; 424/459; 424/462; 424/464; 424/468; 424/475;  
 424/482; 424/469; 424/470; 514/300  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 28 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2000:137861 USPATFULL  
 TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** and a prokinetic agent  
 IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden  
 Hallgren, Agneta, Molndal, Sweden  
 PA AstraZeneca AB, Sodertalje, Sweden (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6132771 20001017  
 WO 9725065 19970717  
 AI US 1997-750936 19970213 (8)  
 WO 1996-SE1736 19961220  
 19970213 PCT 371 date  
 19970213 PCT 102(e) date  
 PRAI SE 1996-72 19960108  
 DT Utility  
 FS Granted  
 LN.CNT 1165  
 INCL INCLM: 424/468.000  
 INCLS: 424/469.000; 424/470.000; 424/475.000; 424/490.000; 424/482.000;  
 424/480.000; 424/460.000; 514/925.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/468.000  
 NCLS: 424/460.000; 424/469.000; 424/470.000; 424/475.000; 424/480.000;  
 424/482.000; 424/490.000; 514/925.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-22  
 ICS A61K009-30; A61K009-26; A61K009-50  
 IPCI A61K0009-22 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-30 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-26 [ICS,7];  
 A61K0009-50 [ICS,7]  
 IPCR A61K0031-445 [I,A]; A61K0031-445 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
 EXF 424/468; 424/465; 424/467; 424/475; 424/469; 424/494; 424/480; 424/489;  
 424/490; 424/470; 424/474; 424/460; 424/482; 514/925  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 29 OF 31 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:271551 USPAT2  
 TI Substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and methods of using same  
 IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, United States  
 PA The Curators of the University of Missouri, Columbia, MO, United States  
 (U.S. corporation)

PI US 6699885 B2 20040302  
 AI US 2002-54350 20020119 (10)  
 RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2001-901942, filed on 9 Jul 2001  
 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000,  
 now patented, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US  
 1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, now abandoned Continuation-in-part of  
 Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, now patented, Pat. No. US  
 5840737  
 PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
 DT Utility  
 FS GRANTED  
 LN.CNT 5303  
 INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
 INCLS: 514/395.000; 424/717.000  
 NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
 NCLS: 424/717.000; 514/395.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K031-4439  
 IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
 IPCI-2 A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
 IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-22 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-22 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-46 [I,A];  
 A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A]; A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0033-00 [I,A];  
 A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A]; A61K0047-02 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0047-02 [I,A]  
 EXF 514/338; 514/395  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 30 OF 31 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:279721 USPAT2  
 TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** and a NSAID  
 IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
 Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN  
 PA AstraZeneca AB, Sodertalje, SWEDEN (non-U.S. corporation)  
 PI US 6613354 B2 20030902  
 AI US 2002-90882 20020304 (10)  
 RLI Continuation of Ser. No. US 1999-471958, filed on 23 Dec 1999, now  
 patented, Pat. No. US 6365184 Continuation of Ser. No. US 793078, now  
 abandoned  
 DT Utility  
 FS GRANTED  
 LN.CNT 1287  
 INCL INCLM: 424/458.000  
 INCLS: 424/451.000; 424/452.000; 424/457.000  
 NCL NCLM: 424/458.000; 424/452.000  
 NCLS: 424/451.000; 424/452.000; 424/457.000; 424/465.000; 514/338.000  
 IC [7]  
 ICM A61K009-48  
 ICS A61K009-52; A61K009-54  
 IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]; A61K0009-48  
 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-20 [ICS,7]  
 IPCI-2 A61K0009-48 [ICM,7]; A61K0009-52 [ICS,7]; A61K0009-54 [ICS,7];  
 A61K0009-52 [ICS,7,C\*]  
 IPCR A61K0009-20 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-24 [I,A]; A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A];  
 A61K0009-50 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-50 [I,A]; A61K0009-52 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0009-52 [I,A]; A61K0009-54 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*];  
 A61K0045-06 [I,A]  
 EXF 424/468; 424/465; 424/474; 424/489; 424/490; 424/469; 424/464; 424/470;  
 424/471; 424/493; 424/494; 424/458; 424/457; 424/452; 424/451; 424/459;  
 424/461; 424/462  
 CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

L20 ANSWER 31 OF 31 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:85601 USPAT2  
 TI Substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same

IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, United States  
PA Curators of the University of Missouri, Columbia, MO, United States  
(U.S. corporation)  
PI US 6645988 B2 20031111  
AI US 2001-901942 20010709 (9)  
RLI Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US 2000-481207, filed on 11 Jan 2000,  
now patented, Pat. No. US 6489346 Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. US  
1998-183422, filed on 30 Oct 1998, now abandoned Continuation-in-part of  
Ser. No. US 1996-680376, filed on 15 Jul 1996, now patented, Pat. No. US  
5840737  
PRAI US 1996-9608P 19960104 (60)  
DT Utility  
FS GRANTED  
LN.CNT 4173  
INCL INCLM: 514/338.000  
INCLS: 546/273.700; 548/307.100; 514/395.000  
NCL NCLM: 514/338.000  
NCLS: 514/395.000; 546/273.700; 548/307.100  
IC [7]  
ICM A61K031-4439  
IPCI A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCI-2 A61K0031-4439 [ICM,7]; A61K0031-4427 [ICM,7,C\*]  
IPCR A61K0009-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-00 [I,A]; A61K0009-20 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-20 [I,A]; A61K0009-24 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-24 [I,A];  
A61K0009-28 [I,C\*]; A61K0009-28 [I,A]; A61K0009-46 [I,C\*];  
A61K0009-46 [I,A]; A61K0031-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-00 [I,A];  
A61K0031-4427 [I,C\*]; A61K0031-4439 [I,A]; A61K0033-00 [I,C\*];  
A61K0033-00 [I,A]; A61K0045-00 [I,C\*]; A61K0045-06 [I,A];  
A61K0047-02 [I,C\*]; A61K0047-02 [I,A]  
EXF 514/338  
CAS INDEXING IS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PATENT.

=> d l20 an ti in pi kwic 9 11 15 20 22 25 26 27 28 30 31

L20 ANSWER 9 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2005:63640 USPATFULL  
TI Pharmaceutical compositions comprising substituted benzimidazoles and  
methods of using same  
IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2005054682 A1 20050310  
AB The present invention is directed to, inter alia, pharmaceutical  
compositions comprising at least one **proton pump inhibitor** and at  
least one buffering agent. Compositions of the invention are useful in  
treating, inter alia, gastric acid related disorders.  
SUMM . . . an orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising:  
(a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile,  
substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump**  
**inhibitor**; and (b) at least one buffering agent in a total amount  
greater than 10 mEq. In a related embodiment, the . . .  
DRWD [0018] FIG. 5 is a graph illustrating environmental pH values after  
administration of a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffering agent formulation.  
DETD . . . herein with particular reference to omeprazole, lansoprazole,  
pantoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pariprazole, or leminoprazole,  
it will be understood that any other **proton pump inhibitor**, if  
desired, can be substituted in whole or in part for the **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** described.  
DETD . . . an orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising:  
(a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile,  
substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump**  
**inhibitor**; and (b) at least one buffering agent in a total amount  
greater than 10 mEq; the composition comprises substantially no. . .  
DETD . . . an orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising:  
(a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile,  
substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump**  
**inhibitor**; and (b) a combination of at least two non-amino acid  
buffering agents, wherein the combination of at least two non-amino. . .  
DETD . . . an orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising:  
(a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile,  
substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump**

inhibitor in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg; and (b) at least one non-amino acid buffering agent.

DETD . . . an orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) at least one buffering agent in a total amount greater than 10 mEq, wherein the composition comprises substantially. . . agent is present, at least one of the following conditions is met: (1) the weight ratio of amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 20:1; (2) the composition comprises at least two non-amino acid buffering agents; (3) the composition comprises at least one non-amino acid buffering agent wherein the weight ratio of the at least one non-amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 20:1; and/or (4) the weight ratio of total buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 40:1. In another related embodiment, if such a composition comprises a poly[phosphoryl/sulfon]-ated carbohydrate, the weight ratio of. . .

DETD [0028] Compositions of the invention comprise at least one pharmaceutically acceptable acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor (PPI)**. Illustrative PPIs are those compounds of Formula (I): ##STR1##

DETD [0040] In another embodiment, compositions of the invention comprise at least one **PPI** in a total amount of about 1 mg to about 1000 mg, about 7.5 mg to about 750 mg, about. . .

DETD . . . a weak or strong base. In one embodiment, the buffering agent, when formulated with or administered substantially simultaneously with a **PPI**, functions to raise the pH of gastrointestinal fluid and thereby to substantially prevent or inhibit acid degradation of the **PPI** by gastrointestinal fluid.

DETD . . . a composition of the invention in a total amount of about 0.05 mEq to about 10 mEq per mg of **PPI**, about 0.1 mEq to about 5 mEq per mg of **PPI**, or about 0.2 mEq to about 2.5 mEq per mg of **PPI**.

DETD [0048] In still another embodiment, one or more buffering agents and the **PPI** are present in a weight ratio of at least about 5:1, at least about 7:1, at least about 10:1, at. . .

DETD . . . a suspension tablet, a chewable tablet, an effervescent powder, an effervescent tablet, lozenge and/or a troche, the buffering agent and **PPI** are present in a weight ratio greater than 20:1, not less than about 21:1, not less than about 22:1, not. . .

DETD . . . in the composition, at least one of the following conditions is met: (1) the weight ratio of amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 20:1; (2) the composition comprises at least two non-amino acid buffering agents; (3) the composition comprises at least one non-amino acid buffering agent wherein the weight ratio of the at least one non-amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 20:1; and/or (4) the weight ratio of total buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 40:1. In a related embodiment, the composition comprises substantially no or no amount of poly[phosphoryl/sulfon]-ated carbohydrate. In. . .

DETD . . . dosage unit, or a small plurality (i.e. up to about 4) of dosage units, provides a sufficient amount of the **PPI** to result in the desired response or effect.

DETD . . . to about 50 mg, about 15 mg to about 45 mg, or about 20 mg to about 40 mg of **PPI**. In still another embodiment, individual dosage units of the invention contain about 5 mg, about 10 mg, about 15 mg, . . . about 60 mg, about 65 mg, about 70 mg, about 75 mg, about 80 mg, or about 100 mg of **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD . . . a single dosage unit of the invention comprises a therapeutically effective amount or a therapeutically and/or prophylactically effective amount of **PPI**. The term "therapeutically effective amount" or "therapeutically and/or prophylactically effective amount" as used herein refers to an amount of compound. . .

DETD . . . Illustratively, where the subject is a child or a small animal (e.g., a dog) a relatively low amount of the **PPI** in the dose ranges provided herein will likely provide blood serum concentrations consistent with therapeutic effectiveness. Where the subject is an adult human or a large animal (e.g., a horse), achievement of such blood serum concentrations of the **PPI** are likely to require dose units containing a relatively greater amount of the agent.

DETD [0067] Solid dosage forms such as tablets can also be prepared by mixing **PPI** with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable buffering agent as described herein above, and with one or more optional pharmaceutical

excipient.

DETD [0069] Compositions of the invention can be prepared utilizing micronized PPI, micronized buffering agent, and/or micronized pharmaceutical excipients. Micronization is the process by which solid particles are reduced in size. Since.

DETD [0070] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one PPI and at least one buffering agent in a form convenient and stable for storage, whereby when the composition is placed. . . administration to a subject. Such tablets or other solid dosage forms advantageously provide for continuous and precise dosing of a **proton pump inhibitor** that may be of low solubility in water and may be particularly useful for medicating children, the elderly and others.

DETD . . . water or other liquid and are thereby readily form a suspension. By providing a pharmaceutical composition including omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** with at least one buffering agent in a solid form that can be stored and later dissolved or suspended in.

DETD [0072] Suspension tablets can further comprise a disintegrant in addition to at least one PPI, at least one buffering agent, and optional pharmaceutical excipients. Non-limiting examples of suitable disintegrants include starches, sodium starch glycolate, clays.

DETD . . . composition of the invention is in the form of a solid dosage unit, the weight ratio of buffering agent to PPI is greater than 20:1, for example at least about 21:1, at least about 23:1, or at least about 26:1. Illustratively, in such an embodiment, the weight ratio of buffering agent to PPI will be greater than 20:1 and less than or equal to about 150:1; greater than or equal to about 21:1.

DETD . . . composition of the invention is in the form of a solid dosage unit, the weight ratio of buffering agent to PPI is greater than 40:1, for example at least about 41:1, at least about 42:1, or at least about 43:1. Illustratively, in such an embodiment, the weight ratio of buffering agent to PPI will be greater than 40:1 and less than or equal to about 150:1; greater than or equal to about 41:1.

DETD . . . of a liquid dosage form. Such compositions can be prepared in any suitable manner, for example by admixing together enteric-coated PPI granules (e.g. Prilosec® AstraZeneca) or uncoated PPI together with buffering agent, a liquid vehicle, and any other desired excipients (in any order of admixing). In one embodiment, the PPI is mixed with a pre-made solution comprising buffering agent to achieve a desired final PPI concentration. Illustratively, the concentration of PPI in the solution can range from approximately 0.2 mg/ml to about 20 mg/ml, about 0.3 mg/ml to about 15 mg/ml.

DETD . . . action of microorganisms. Additionally, thickening agents such as methylcellulose can be used in order to reduce the settling of the PPI in suspension.

DETD [0088] In one embodiment, a liquid PPI composition is provided that is stable at room temperature for several weeks and that inhibits the growth of bacteria or. . . shown in Example 10 below. In another embodiment, a liquid composition of the invention maintains greater than 90% of its PPI potency for a period of at least 12 months.

DETD . . . In one embodiment, compositions of the invention are in non-enteric coated form. In another embodiment, a first portion of the PPI can be enteric coated while a second portion of the PPI is non-enteric coated to provide a dual-release system. Such a composition is contemplated where both an immediate and a delayed.

DETD . . . onset of therapeutic effect. The term "immediate release" is intended to refer to any composition in which release of the **proton pump inhibitor** occurs relatively quickly after oral administration. In one immediate release embodiment, at least a therapeutically effective amount of PPI will be released from such compositions and will be available for absorption (i.e. not degraded) in the gastrointestinal tract.

DETD . . . of a composition of the invention to a subject, at least a therapeutically effective amount of the active ingredient (e.g. PPI) is available for absorption in the stomach of the subject. As discussed above, commercially available PPIs require enteric coating to prevent exposure of the PPI to gastrointestinal fluids (and consequent drug degradation). Such coatings, however, by preventing release and subsequent absorption of PPI in gastrointestinal fluids, lead to delayed therapeutic onset of action. Compositions of the present embodiment, by contrast, do not require.



DETD . . . the invention to a human subject, for example a fasted adult human subject, the subject exhibits a plasma T<sub>max</sub> of PPI within about 30 seconds to about 90 minutes, within about 1 minute to about 80 minutes, within about 5 minutes.

DETD [0098] In another embodiment, a therapeutically-effective dose of the PPI is achieved in the blood serum of a subject at any time within about 10, about 20, about 30 or. . .

DETD [0099] In another embodiment, a therapeutically-effective dose of the PPI is achieved in the blood serum of a subject at about 20 minutes to about 12 hours, about 20 minutes. . .

DETD . . . may contain many different variations of the above components. For example, if the tablets or powder are compounded to contain PPI and buffering agent, the diluent may be water, sodium bicarbonate, or other compatible diluent, and the dose cup can be. . .

DETD [0103] In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for enhancing the pharmacologic activity of a **proton pump inhibitor** comprising co-administering with the PPI one or more parietal cell activators. The term "co-administer" and derivatives thereof means that the compound can be administered immediately before (e.g. within about 30 minutes and preferably within about 15 minutes), with, or immediately after administration of the PPI. The parietal cell activator can be formulated with or separately from the PPI.

DETD . . . amount of about 5 mg to 2.5 g per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent pharmacologic dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**). The dose of activator administered to a mammal, particularly a human, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a therapeutic response (i.e., enhanced effect of **proton pump inhibitor**) over a reasonable time frame. The dose will be determined by the strength of the particular compositions employed and the. . .

DETD . . . The approximate effective ranges for various parietal cell activators per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**) are:

DETD . . . an irritable bowel syndrome drug, a motility agent, an anti-emetic agent, an alginate, a prokinetic agent, a H<sub>2</sub>-antagonist, or an **antacid**, which are commonly administered to minimize the pain and/or complications related to this disorder. Illustratively, such drugs include metoclopramide, Lotrenex®,. . .

DETD . . . in which the therapeutic agents are administered is not narrowly critical. "Combination therapy" also can embrace the administration of a PPI inhibitor as described herein in further combination with other biologically active agents, including, but not limited to, drugs from the. . .

DETD [0134] Where an **antacid** is desired as part of a combination therapy, the **antacid** can include, but is not limited to, alxitol sodium, almagate, aluminum hydroxide, aluminum magnesium silicate, aluminum phosphate, azulene, basic aluminum. . .

DETD . . . further alternative, sodium bicarbonate powder (about 975 mg per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or an equipotent amount of other **proton pump inhibitor**) is compounded directly into the tablet. Such tablets are then dissolved in water or sodium bicarbonate 8.4%, or swallowed whole. . . 10 mg

Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	3	mg
Mannitol	3	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

#### B2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** one of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg

**Other proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	375	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	375	mg
Aspartame calcium	0.5	mg

(phenylalanine)

Colloidal silicon dioxide.	10	mg
----------------------------	----	----

Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg

#### B3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** one of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch. . . . 30	mg	
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg
C1. 20 mg Tablet Formula.		
Omeprazole	20	mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount)
or		
Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	250	mg
Aspartame calcium	0.5	mg
. . . 10	mg	
Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	3	mg
Mannitol	3	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg
C2. 20 mg Tablet Formula.		

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount		
Calcium lactate	375	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	375	mg
Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide. . . . 10	mg	
Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg
C3. 20 mg Tablet Formula.		

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch. . . . 30	mg	
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg
D1. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.		
Omeprazole	20	mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount)
or		
Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	500	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
D2. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.		

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	300	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	300	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg

D3. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.

**Proton pump inhibitor**: One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Sodium bicarbonate	700	mg
Trisodium phosphate	100	mg

dodecahydrate

Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
-----------------------	----	----

E1. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).

Omeprazole	20	mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)
------------	----	---

Calcium lactate	175	mg
-----------------	-----	----

Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
--------------------------	-----	----

Sodium bicarbonate	500	mg
--------------------	-----	----

Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
-------------------	----	----

Glycerine	200	mg
-----------	-----	----

E2. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).

**Proton pump inhibitor**: One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	300	mg
-----------------	-----	----

Calcium glycerophosphate	300	mg
--------------------------	-----	----

Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
-------------------	----	----

Glycerine	200	mg
-----------	-----	----

E3. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).

**Proton pump inhibitor**: One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Sodium bicarbonate	850	mg
--------------------	-----	----

Trisodium phosphate	50	mg
---------------------	----	----

F1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

Omeprazole	10	mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent at mount)
------------	----	---

Calcium lactate	175	mg
-----------------	-----	----

Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
--------------------------	-----	----

Sodium bicarbonate	250	mg
--------------------	-----	----

Polyethylene glycol	20.	Croscarmellose sodium	12
---------------------	-----	-----------------------	----

Peppermint	3	mg
------------	---	----

Magnesium silicate	1	mg
--------------------	---	----

Magnesium stearate	1	mg
--------------------	---	----

F2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor**: One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	475	mg
-----------------	-----	----

Calcium glycerophosphate	250	mg
--------------------------	-----	----

Polyethylene glycol	20	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Magnesium silicate	10	mg
Magnesium stearate	10	mg

F3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b>	in an equipotent amount	
Sodium bicarbonate	700	mg
Polyethylene glycol	20	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Magnesium. . . . 10	mg	
Magnesium stearate	10	mg

G1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

Omeprazole	10	mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)
------------	----	--

Calcium lactate	200	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	200	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	400	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

G2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b>	in an equipotent amount	
Calcium lactate	400	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	400	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

G3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b>	in an equipotent amount	
Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

DETD [0142] Standard Tablet of **Proton Pump Inhibitor** and Buffering Agent.

DETD [0146] **Proton Pump Inhibitor** Central Core Tablet.

DETD . . . . activate the effervescent agents and create the desired solution. In addition, lansoprazole 30 mg (or an equipotent dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**) can be substituted for omeprazole.

DETD . . . . patients, 9 were excluded from the study, all based upon insufficient data about commencement, duration or outcome in treatment with **proton pump inhibitor** therapy. This left 24 patients with enough data to draw conclusions.

DETD [0160] Of the 24 remaining patients, 18 were males and 6 females. Ages at implementation of **proton pump inhibitor** therapy ranged from 2 weeks of age to 9 years old. Median age at start of therapy was 26.5 months. . . . in a few patients. Six patients had neither pH nor endoscopic documentation of gastroesophageal reflux disease, but were tried on **proton pump inhibitor** therapy based on symptomatology alone.

DETD [0164] The **proton pump inhibitor** suspension used in this group of patients was Choco-Base.TM. suspension of either lansoprazole or omeprazole. The dosing was very uniform, . . . .

DETD [0165] Most patients responded favorably to and tolerated the once daily dosing of Choco-Base.TM. **proton pump inhibitor** suspension. Two

patients had documented adverse effects associated with the use of the **proton pump inhibitor** suspension. In one patient, the mother reported increased burping up and dyspepsia, which was thought to be related to treatment.

DETD . . . and (4) inconclusive. Of 24 patients with sufficient data for follow up, 18 showed improvement in symptomatology upon commencement of **proton pump inhibitor** therapy [72%]. The seven who did not respond were analyzed and grouped. Three showed no change in symptomatology and clinical. . . 8). Setting aside the cases in which therapy was stopped before conclusions could be drawn and the case in which **proton pump inhibitor** therapy was for purely prophylactic reasons, leaves (17/21) 81 % of patients that responded to Choco-Base.TM. suspension. This means that 19% (4/21) of patients received no apparent benefit from **proton pump inhibitor** therapy. Of all these patients, only 4% complained of worsening symptoms and the side effects were 4% (1/21) and were.

DETD . . . a pro-kinetic agent and H-2 blocker therapy. Nonetheless, many patients fail this treatment protocol and become surgical candidates. In adults, **proton pump inhibitor** therapy is effective in 90% of those treated for gastroesophageal reflux disease. As a medical alternative to the H-2 blockers, . . . appropriate dosage should be in this group of patients. A recent review by Israel D., et al. suggests that effective **proton pump inhibitor** dosages should be higher than that originally reported, i.e., from 0.7 mg/kg to 2 or 3 mg/kg omeprazole. Since toxicity.

DETD [0170] In the ICU setting, the University of Missouri-Columbia has been using an unflavored **proton pump inhibitor** suspension given once daily per various tubes (nasogastric, g-tube, jejunal feeding tube, duo tube, etc.) for stress ulcer prophylaxis. It. . .

DETD . . . the adult population, but this can be attributed to the refractory nature of their illness, most having failed prior non-**proton pump inhibitor** treatment. The population in this study is not indicative of general practice populations.

DETD [0174] **Proton pump inhibitor** therapy is a beneficial therapeutic option in the treatment of reflux related symptoms in the pediatric population. Its once daily. . .

DETD [0177] In all four of the above formulations, lansoprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** can be substituted for omeprazole in equipotent amounts. For example, 300 mg of lansoprazole may be substituted for the 200. . .

DETD . . . **proton pump** and effectively block activated **proton pumps** (primarily those inserted into the secretory canalicular membrane). By further administering the **proton pump inhibitor** with one of these activators or enhancers, there is a synchronization of activation of the **proton pump** with the absorption and subsequent parietal cell concentrations of the **proton pump inhibitor**. As illustrated in FIG. 4, this combination produced a much longer pharmacologic effect than when the **proton pump inhibitor** was administered alone.

DETD [0182] Combination Tablet Delivering Bolus And Time-Released Doses of **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

DETD [0248] 1. Currently taking H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonist, antacid, or sucralfate.

DETD [0249] 2. Recent (within 7 days) therapy with lansoprazole, omeprazole, or other **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0262] Intravenous **Proton Pump Inhibitor** in Combination With Oral Parietal Cell Activator

DETD . . . can be administered either within about 5 minutes before, during or within about 5 minutes after the IV dose of **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0268] Applicant expects that these studies will demonstrate that significantly less IV **proton pump inhibitor** is required to achieve therapeutic effect when it is given in combination with an oral parietal cell activator.

DETD [0269] Additionally, administration kits of IV **proton pump inhibitor** and oral parietal cell activator can be packaged in many various forms for ease of administration and to optimize packing. . .

DETD . . . receiving ketoconazole or itraconazole or enteral tube feedings; or had received an investigational drug within 30 days, omeprazole or another **proton pump inhibitor** within 5 days, or warfarin or nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), including aspirin, within 24 h. Administration of the study drug. . .

DETD [0303] Period 1: 1 antacid tablet (30 mEq of 1 part sodium bicarbonate

to 3 parts calcium carbonate) plus 40 mg omeprazole powder was administered.

DETD [0306] Period 5: 1 **antacid** tablet (30 mEq of 1 part sodium bicarbonate to 1 part calcium carbonate) plus 40 mg omeprazole powder was administered.

DETD . . . . the drug product by site staff directly onto the dorsal mid-tongue. Immediately thereafter, subjects were administered one or two chewable **antacid** tablets and began chewing. Each subject continued to chew the tablet(s), while mixing it with the omeprazole powder, carefully avoiding.

DETD [0352] The chewable **antacid** tablets were produced by Murty Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (518 Codell Drive, Lexington, Ky. 40509-1016) and contained sodium bicarbonate and calcium carbonate.

DETD [0356] **Proton Pump Inhibitor** Compositions and Method for Optimizing the Buffer to be Administered in Combination with a **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

DETD . . . . proton pump inhibiting agents, for example, can be formulated or coadministered with one or more buffers sufficient to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** in any environment, with the ultimate goal being to deliver a **proton pump inhibitor** to the stomach (or other environment) either via a liquid, a powder or solid dosage form that produces an immediate release of active drug to the site of delivery such that the **proton pump inhibitor** is quickly available for absorption. Accordingly, Applicant has found that certain amounts of buffers coadministered or mixed with certain proton pump inhibiting agents prevent acid degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** when the buffers produce a pH in the stomach or other site of environment that is equal to the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus an amount sufficient to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** from acids and provide undegraded and bioactive **proton pump inhibitor** to the blood upon administration (e.g., a final pH of pKa of **proton pump inhibitor** +0.7 log value will reduce the degradation to about 10%). Such buffers should interact with hydrogen ion at rates that exceed the interaction of hydrogen ion with the **proton pump inhibitor**. Thus, the solubilities of the buffers and proton pump inhibiting agents are important considerations because solubility is a key determinant.

DETD [0359] Typically, a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation of the present invention comprises two primary components: a **proton pump inhibitor** and an Essential Buffer. An Essential Buffer may include a buffer or combination of buffers that interact with HCl (or other acids in the environment of interest) faster than the **proton pump inhibitor** interacts with the same acids. When placed in a liquid phase (usually in water), the Essential Buffer produces and maintains a pH of at least the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In one embodiment, by raising the pH of the environment to the same of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus about 0.7 log value (or greater), the expected degradation (ionization) can be reduced from about 50% to about 10%. . . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor**. The buffering agent(s) employed may raise the pH of the environment to the Essential pH such that 30%, 40% or 50% of the **proton pump inhibitor** is undegraded, or be present in an amount sufficient to substantially protect (i.e., greater than 50% stability) the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0360] In another embodiment, the Essential pH is the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In a further embodiment, the Essential pH is the sum of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus log 0.7. A log value of about 0.7 is added to the pKa, which represents a decrease of about 5.01187% in stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** from the pKa plus 1 log value, thus resulting in a stability of approximately 90%, a value widely accepted as.

DETD . . . . (Essential Buffer Capacity ("EBC")) to maintain the elevated pH of the environment (usually gastric) throughout the dwell time that the **proton pump inhibitor** is passed from the environment and into the blood.

DETD . . . . the value that leads to tissue irritation or damage and above a lower limit for the Essential pH of the **proton pump inhibitor**. Secondary Essential Buffers are not required in every formulation but can be combined with Primary Essential Buffers to produce a.

DETD . . . . dose of buffer to protect acid labile substituted benzimidazole proton pump inhibiting agents (and other drugs) is useful for efficacious **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps, particularly when the **proton pump**

**inhibitor** is administered as an immediate release product designed to disintegrate in the stomach rather than a traditional delayed-release product designed. . . the buffer(s) to be used, as well as calculations to determine Essential pH, buffering capacity, and volume measurements for individual **proton pump inhibitor** doses based on their respective solubilities and pKa's. Such inventive methods are applicable for determining the type and amount of buffer(s) necessary to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** in an array of environments (e.g., mouth, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, jejunum, rectal vault, nasogastric tube, or a powder, tablet, capsule, . . .

DETD [0366] The Essential Buffering Capacity ("EBC") is the capacity of a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation to resist degradation from its environment. The buffering capacity of a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation is primarily derived from components of the formulation that possess the ability to combine with acids ( $H^+$  ions) from the environment. The EBC contributes to both acid neutralization (antacid effect) and to maintaining an environmental  $pH > pK_a + 0.7$  to protect **proton pump** inhibiting agents from acid degradation throughout the dwell time. . . (or other environment) at a somewhat constant level within a desired range for a period of time so that the **proton pump inhibitor** can be absorbed from the gastric or other environment. Accordingly, the Essential Buffer is generally more rapid in its complexation with HCl (or other acid) than the **proton pump inhibitor** administered so that the Essential Buffer is capable of protecting the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0369] Secondary Essential Buffers do not play an important role in protecting the **proton pump inhibitor** from early acid-induced degradation. Because they do not work as rapidly, they do not play a major role in **proton pump inhibitor** protection through the dwell time. Other buffers ("Non-Essential Buffers") can be added to the Primary and/or Secondary Essential Buffers to provide a latent antacid effect that extends beyond the antacid effect of Essential Buffers.

DETD . . . feeds or other sources. In general, the higher the pH of the gastric environment, the greater the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor**, and thus the more time it has to undergo absorption into the blood and reach and act upon the proton.

DETD . . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** during the dwell time in the environment. It is generally expressed herein as pH range. Such pH is the pH of the environment in which the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation resides. For example, the environment may be a storage container or the stomach. The environment presents a set of conditions to the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer, such as temperature, pH, and the presence or absence of water. The dwell time is the time that the **proton pump inhibitor** dwells in a specific environment, i.e., the GI tract prior to its passage into a different environment, i.e. the blood. . . container of dry, powdered formulation. As used herein, "Resultant pH" is the pH that is the result of adding a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation to an environment of interest. "Formulation pH" is the pH of the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation when it is in liquid form.

DETD [0379] A **proton pump inhibitor** dose within its calculated  $pH_E$  range is designed to ensure sufficient **proton pump inhibitor** protection from acid degradation such that delivery to and action upon **proton pumps** occur. In one desirable embodiment, the  $pH_E$  is the sum of the pKa of a given **proton pump inhibitor** plus about 0.7. The pKa is defined as the pH at which 50% of a chemical is in the ionized form. When the pH of the environment equals the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**, then 50% ionization (degradation) of the **proton pump inhibitor** occurs. However, by adding the factor of 0.7, this ionization is reduced to 90%.

DETD . . . is the range of pH elevation in which the lower limit is the sum of the pKa of a given **proton pump inhibitor** +0.7 log, and the upper limit is the pH at which elimination of acid degradation occurs without producing tissue irritation.

DETD . . . buffer is an important aspect of the tissue destructive potential of an alkaline substance. Therefore, the SRF for any given **proton pump inhibitor** begins at the sum of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** +0.7, and extends upwards to a pH of about 10.9.

DETD . . . SRF establishes a desirable range for the stability to the actions of  $H^+$  ion (or other acidic component) on the **proton pump**

inhibitor/buffer formulation. Sufficient buffering capacity maintains an Essential pH as described below as "Essential Buffering Capacity."

DETD [0384]  $\text{pH}_E$  of **proton pump inhibitor**= $\text{pKa}$  of **proton pump inhibitor**+0.7.

DETD . . . a factor of 10, any local effects within the stomach that may produce areas of lower pH that might cause **proton pump inhibitor** degradation. A value of +1 log value is also supported by the observation that weak bases operate most efficiently at. . .

DETD . . . However, magnesium hydroxide is not rapid in onset and care should be taken to ensure that early degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** does not occur. Early degradation can be avoided by making a tablet comprising two layers: an inner layer of **proton pump inhibitor** and sodium bicarbonate, and an outer layer of magnesium hydroxide dried gel or magnesium oxide with suitable disintegrant such that. . . rapidly disintegrate in the stomach. Alternatively, the inner layer can contain the magnesium buffer and the outer layer has the **proton pump inhibitor** and sodium bicarbonate.

DETD . . . best suited in an outer layer of a tablet formulation with the inner layer comprising a rapid acting buffer with **proton pump inhibitor** (or vice versa). Alternatively, mixtures of the buffers can be employed for the outer layer. If developing a liquid formulation. . .

DETD [0397] As mentioned above, the  $\text{pKa}$  of a given **proton pump inhibitor** indicates inherent stability with respect to acid degradation; the lower the  $\text{pKa}$ , the more stable the **proton pump inhibitor**. The solubility of the **proton pump inhibitor** will also dictate the rate at which the **proton pump inhibitor** complexes with, and is degraded by, acid. These two physicochemical characteristics ( $\text{pKa}$  and solubility) of the **proton pump inhibitor** interact with the physicochemical characteristics of the buffer(s) ( $\text{pH}$ , buffering capacity and rate of buffering action) in the presence of acid in the environment to determine the degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** over time. The less soluble a **proton pump inhibitor** is in water, the lower the initial degradation when placed in an acidic environment. The following Table 11 elaborates on. . .

DETD . . . overall pH of the gastric contents should be kept at least at the  $\text{pKa}+0.7$  (i.e., 3.7) from the time the **proton pump inhibitor** in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time. Essential Buffers for liquid formulations of. . .

DETD [0400] Another option for rabeprazole sodium (as well as any sodium salt of a **proton pump inhibitor**, which would tend to be more soluble than the base form) is to reduce the solubility of rabeprazole sodium when. . .

DETD . . . that possess high  $\text{pKa}$ 's, such as rabeprazole sodium, a two-part liquid formulation can be utilized. The liquid part has the **proton pump inhibitor** and a high pH, but a low mEq buffering capacity. The liquid part is added to a second part that. . .

DETD . . . as a tablet, capsule or powder with a buffer(s), which disintegrate and reach solution at a rate that exceeds the **proton pump inhibitor** and thereby provides the Essential pH for protection of the **proton pump inhibitor** prior to its dissolution and interaction with the acid in the environment. Further, the tablet or capsule may be formulated to possess an outer portion of buffer and an inner portion comprising **proton pump inhibitor**, or a blend of **proton pump inhibitor** and buffer. Additional methods include formulating the buffer in a smaller particle size (e.g., micronized) and the **proton pump inhibitor** in a larger particle size. This results in the disintegration of the buffer component prior to disintegration of the **proton pump inhibitor** component. All of these methods of formulation aim to create an environment of stability for the **proton pump inhibitor** during the dwell time.

DETD . . . a buffer that raises the pH of the environment to greater than or equal to the  $\text{pH}_E$  of a particular **proton pump inhibitor** in a time sufficient to prevent significant degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In one embodiment, the rapid acting buffer raises the pH to at least the  $\text{pKa}$  of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus 0.7 log value within 10 minutes.

DETD . . . the onset of pH change to equal to or greater than the  $\text{pH}_E+0.7$  begins before the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** occurs, and (2) the Resultant pH at or greater than the  $\text{pH}_E+0.7$  lasts throughout the dwell time, which is typically. . .

. . . the particle size of the buffer(s) can be reduced to enhance the



dissolution rate while the particle size of the **proton pump inhibitor** can be increased. Disintegrants can be added to enhance the availability of poorly soluble buffers.

DETD . . . pH of the gastric contents (or other environment) should be kept at greater than about 4.8 from the time the **proton pump inhibitor** in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time.

DETD . . . that contain a tablet in a tablet, the Essential Buffer complexes with the acid at a faster rate than the **proton pump inhibitor** it is intended to protect.

DETD [0419] When the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation is placed in the environment, the **proton pump inhibitor** is subject to degradation by the acid in that environment. As depicted in FIG. 9, **proton pump inhibitor** solubility, the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**, and the amount and concentration of acid (H<sup>+</sup> ion) encountered in the environment are variables that can be used to determine the appropriate candidate as an Essential Buffer. Early degradation occurs when the soluble portion of the **proton pump inhibitor** (that portion available for immediate interaction with H<sup>+</sup> ion) undergoes hydrolysis by H<sup>+</sup> ion. **proton pump** inhibiting agents differ in their solubility and, therefore, those that are more soluble have a potential for a higher portion of **proton pump inhibitor** degraded by early interaction with H<sup>+</sup> ion. The pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** and the pH of the environment of the stomach (or other site of interest) after addition of the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation (Resultant pH) can be used to determine the desirable Essential Buffer. By measuring the Resultant pH over time, the . . .

DETD . . . has been described in part for use in evaluating antacids by Beneyto J E, et. al., Evaluation of a New **Antacid**, Almagate, ARZNEIM-FORSCH/DRUG Res 1984; 34 (10A):1350-4; Kerkhof N J, et al, pH-Stat Titration of Aluminum Hydroxide Gel, J. PHARM. SCI. . .

DETD . . . products. In addition, a sample of the test solution can be taken during the experiment to evaluate the extent of **proton pump inhibitor** degradation at various times. Those buffers with a suitable profile as exemplified in FIG. 9 able to maintain pH greater. . .

DETD . . . alkaline buffer, included in the dose and calculated to maintain the Essential pH range and thereby protect any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** in the gastric (or other) environment. In patients requiring continuing **proton pump inhibitor** administration (e.g. daily), more buffering capacity may be necessary with the first dose or first few doses than with subsequent doses because the **proton pump inhibitor** may encounter more acid with the initial doses. Subsequent doses will require less buffering capacity because the initial **proton pump inhibitor** doses will have reduced gastric acid production. The EBC could therefore be reduced in subsequent doses. The product's buffering capacity. . .

DETD [0426] Numerous references are available to assist the skilled artisan in identifying a suitable buffer companion with a **proton pump inhibitor** to determine the desirable characteristics stated herein. See, e.g., Holbert, et. al., A Study of **Antacid** Buffers: I. The Time Factor in Neutralization of Gastric Acidity, J. AMER. PHARM. ASSN. 36: 149-51 (1947); Lin, et. al., . . .

DETD [0428] The Desirable Volume ("DV") of a **proton pump inhibitor** dose may affect **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps. The DV of a dose is partly based on the EBC. For liquid formulations, a desirable volume should deliver sufficient buffer to act as an **antacid** to neutralize a substantial amount of gastric or other acids. For solid formulations such as tablets, a nominal amount of. . .

DETD . . . butterscotch, and peanut butter flavorings, used alone or in any combination. Similarly, all substances included in the formulation of any **proton pump inhibitor** product, including but not limited to, activators, antifoaming agents, potentiators, antioxidants, antimicrobial agents, chelators, sweeteners, thickeners, preservatives, or other additives. . .

DETD [0439] The pH<sub>E</sub>, the EBC, and the DV of a **proton pump inhibitor** dose may affect **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to, and action upon, parietal cell proton pumps. The following calculations tailor an Essential Buffer dose for any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** to promote **proton pump inhibitor** efficacy in an oral administration.

DETD . . . order to enhance the shelf-life, higher pH values would be anticipated within the range of acceptable  $pH_g$  for a given **proton pump inhibitor**. As an example, rabeprazole suspensions containing various buffers were evaluated for color change because degradation of proton pump inhibiting agents. . . .

DETD [0479] Similar calculations may be performed for any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** and appropriate buffer(s) including, but not limited to, those exemplified above. One skilled in the art will appreciate that the . . . above steps is not critical to the invention. The above calculations may be used for formulations comprising one or more **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more buffers.

DETD . . . mEq.

#### Formulation 5: Veterinary Formulation of Omeprazole

This formulation is particularly well suited for animals rather than humans because the dose of **proton pump inhibitor** is high.

EBC = 75 mEq  
 Essential pH (omeprazole  $pK_a = 3.9 + 0.7 \geq 4.6$ )  
**Proton pump inhibitor:** 500 mg (a range of 350 to 700 mg)  
 Omeprazole powder  
 Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
 Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq)  
 Dibasic sodium phosphate 2. . . Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering effect.)

DETD . . .

#### Formulation 6: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole

Essential pH (lansoprazole  $pK_a = 4.1 + 0.7 \geq 4.8$ )  
 EBC = 71.4 mEq  
**Proton pump inhibitor:** 750 mg  
 Lansoprazole powder  
 Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
 Sodium bicarbonate 6 g (71.4 mEq)

(\* Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering effect.)

DETD . . .

#### Formulation 7: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole

Essential pH (lansoprazole  $pK_a = 4.1 + 0.7 \geq 4.8$ )  
 EBC = 63.3 mEq  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Lansoprazole powder 750 mg  
 Primary Essential Buffer(s)  
 Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq)  
 Secondary Essential Buffer(s):  
 Sodium carbonate 400 mg\* (3.8 mEq)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering effect.)

DETD . . .

#### Formulation 8: Veterinary Formulation of Esomeprazole Magnesium

Essential pH (esomeprazole  $pK_a = 3.9 + 0.7 \geq 4.6$ )  
 EBC = 53.2 mEq  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Esomeprazole magnesium powder 500 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (47.6 mEq)  
Dibasic sodium phosphate 800 mg. . . Any Secondary  
Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH  
for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . mEq)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to  
adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering  
capacity.)

DETD . . . may be added to achieve esomeprazole concentrations ranging  
from 0.2 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 10: Veterinary Formulation: Buffer  
Base .TM. Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

EBC = 71.4 mEq

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 6 g 71.4 mEq

Optional Secondary Essential Buffer:

Tribasic sodium. . . mg\*

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to  
adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering  
capacity.)

DETD . . . butterscotch flavor 100 mg, thaumatin powder 5 mg, and sucrose  
30 Gm. Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. A **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** or other acid-labile drug may be added by the compounding  
pharmacist selected from available proton pump inhibiting agents or  
acid-labile drugs from powder or enteric-coated oral solid dosage forms.  
Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL. If other acid  
labile drugs are employed, the range of concentrations would be. . .

DETD . . . Essential Buffer may range from about 4 mEq to about 30 mEq per  
dose.

Formulation 11: Oral Buffer Complex Without **Proton**  
**Pump Inhibitor** (for general use to protect acid  
labile drugs) Multidose Composition

Primary Essential Buffer:

Dibasic sodium phosphate or 10 g  
sodium. . . Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or  
lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid**  
or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . maple, butter pecan and other flavorings as have been outlined  
previously. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton**  
**pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD [0497] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton**  
**pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount  
equivalent to 10 doses (range 1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with  
distilled water.

Formulation 12: Oral Buffer Complex Without **Proton**  
**Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile  
Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g  
(range. . . mg

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to  
adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering  
capacity.)

Note that cocoa is a parietal cell activator.

DETD . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet.

Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses).

DETD [0499] Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 13: Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Lactose Free Multidose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g  
(range 2 g . . .)

DETD [0501] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.3 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 14: Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Dibasic sodium phosphate 8 g  
(range 2 . . .)

DETD [0503] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 15: Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g  
(range 1 g . . .)

DETD . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet. Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 16: One Phase Lansoprazole 30 mg Tablet

Lansoprazole has a pKa of 4.1; . . . include, but are not limited to, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, dibasic sodium phosphate, and dipotassium phosphate.

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder 330 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 5500 mg  
Dibasic sodium phosphate 2200 mg  
DETD . . . not limited to, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate,  
disodium hydrogen phosphate (dibasic sodium phosphate), and  
dipotassium phosphate.  
Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Omeprazole powder USP 220 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg  
Magnesium oxide powder 1650 mg  
Croscarmellose sodium 300 mg  
DETD . . . also be added.

**Formulation 18: One Phase Omeprazole 40 mg Tablet**

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Omeprazole powder USP 440 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg  
Magnesium oxide 1650 mg  
DETD . . . as croscarmellose sodium and glidants such as magnesium stearate  
may additionally be used.

**Formulation 19: Omeprazole Powder Formulations (single dose)**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Omeprazole powder USP 20 mg or  
(or esomeprazole magnesium). 40 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP powder (60. . . .  
DETD . . . with 5 mL to 20 mL distilled water at the time of use.

**Formulation 23: Flavored Lansoprazole Powder (single dose)**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Lansoprazole powder USP 30 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Dibasic Sodium Phosphate USP or 1500 mg  
Sodium bicarbonate USP  
Sucrose.  
DETD . . . with 5 mL to 20 mL distilled water at the time of use.

**Formulation 24: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Disodium phosphate duohydrate USP 2000 mg  
Optional Secondary Essential. . . .  
DETD . . . rabeprazole sodium. This causes the rabeprazole sodium to  
remain insoluble thereby increasing its stability.

**Formulation 25: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg

Secondary Essential Buffer(s):

Trisodium phosphate USP

300 mg

Optional. . . Buffer(s):

Sodium hydroxide or Tribasic potassium may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering capacity.

DETD . . . formulation is designed to enable the use of the commercially available enteric-coated tablet of rabeprazole as the source of the **proton pump inhibitor**. This tablet requires disintegration prior to use as a liquid formulation. Part 1 (the low concentration of Secondary Essential Buffer). . . and simply added to the Primary Essential Buffer(s) (part 2) prior to use.

Formulation 26: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Rabeprazole sodium powder USP

20 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Calcium lactate USP

700 mg

Calcium glycerophosphate

700 mg.

DETD . . . dissolving rabeprazole sodium delayed-release tablets (if used as a source of rabeprazole sodium).

Formulation 27: Unflavored Esomeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Esomeprazole magnesium powder USP

20 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Calcium lactate USP

800 mg

Calcium glycerophosphate

800 mg.

DETD . . . a source of esomeprazole magnesium).

Formulation 28: Omeprazole Two Part Tablet

Two part tablets contain an outer buffer phase and inner buffer/**Proton pump inhibitor** core. Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP

120 mg

(or esomeprazole magnesium or omeprazole sodium).

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate USP

1200 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate USP

3960 mg

(Secondary. . . .

DETD [0524] The outside layer surrounding the **proton pump inhibitor** tablet serves as a pH-buffering zone. Enough sodium bicarbonate for 6 tablets is weighed out with approximately 280 mg per. . .

DETD . . . bicarbonate and magnesium oxide.

Formulation 29: Lansoprazole Two Part Tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder USP

180

mg

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate USP

1200

mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate USP

3960

mg

DETD . . . starch may be added.

Formulation 30: Pantoprazole Two Part Tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Pantoprazole powder USP 240 mg

(or pantoprazole sodium)

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate. . .

DETD . . . be added.

Formulation 31: Omeprazole or esomeprazole two part tablet.

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP (or esomeprazole or 120 mg  
omeprazole sodium).

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium. . .

DETD . . . to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 32: Lansoprazole Two part tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder USP 180 mg

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg

DETD . . . to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 33: Pantoprazole Two part tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Pantoprazole sodium powder USP 240 mg

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg

DETD . . . carbonate or others, may be added to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 34: Omeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole enteric coated granules (base, or 20 mg  
sodium salt or esomeprazole sodium or magnesium)

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate powder. . .

DETD . . . the inner core as described in Formulation 28. Other variations of this tablet include a uniform enteric coating surrounding the proton pump inhibitor of the inner core instead of separate enteric coated granules.

Formulation 35: Lansoprazole 30 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole enteric coated granules 30 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg

DETD [0533] This two-part tablet is formulated as per Formulation 34.

Formulation 36: Rabeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Rabeprazole enteric coated granules 20 mg

Outer Phase:

Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg

DETD . . . as in Formulation 28. The outer phase is combined with the inner core as in Formulation 28.

Formulation 38: Combination **Antacid**  
and Enteric Coated Dosage Form

Omeprazole enteric 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of  
coated granules or another **proton pump inhibitor**)  
enteric coated tablet

DETD Calcium carbonate 1000 mg  
. . . in either a compressed tablet or in a larger capsule. In another embodiment, a capsule containing enteric coated granules of **proton pump inhibitor** can be placed within a larger capsule containing the calcium carbonate.

DETD . . . aluminum salts) because in many cases, sodium bicarbonate more quickly lowers gastric pH.

Formulation 39: Combination Rapid Release and Delayed  
Released **Proton Pump Inhibitor** and **Antacid**

Inner core:

Omeprazole enteric coated 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of  
granules or enteric another **proton pump inhibitor**)  
coated tablet

Outer phase:

Omeprazole powder 10 or 20 mg (or equivalent dose of  
another **proton pump inhibitor**)

Calcium Carbonate powder 1000 mg

DETD [0539] Formulation 40: Soft Chewable **Proton Pump Inhibitor**-Buffer  
Dosage Form

DETD [0540] Omeprazole 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another **proton pump inhibitor**) is combined with the ingredients of a soft chewable **antacid** tablet (e.g., Viactiv®), which comprises calcium carbonate 500 or 1000 mg, corn syrup, sugar, chocolate non fat milk, cocoa butter, . . .

CLM What is claimed is:

- . . . An orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) at least one buffering agent in a total amount greater than 10 mEq; wherein: (i) the composition comprises. . .
3. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole, tenatoprazole, nepaprazole or an enantiomer, isomer, . . .
4. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump**



**inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 1 mg to about 1000 mg.

5. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 10 mg to about 100 mg.

6. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, lansoprazole, or esomeprazole, or an enantiomer, isomer, tautomer, ester, amide, derivative, prodrug, free base, or salt thereof.

16. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

17. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

18. The composition of claim 1 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

. An orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) a combination of at least two non-amino acid buffering agents; wherein: (i) the combination of at least two.

24. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole, tenatoprazole, nepaprazole or an enantiomer, isomer,.

25. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 10 mg to about 100 mg.

26. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, lansoprazole, or esomeprazole, or an enantiomer, isomer, tautomer, ester, amide, derivative, prodrug, free base, or salt thereof.

35. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

36. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

37. The composition of claim 23 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 20 to about 40 mg and the at least.

. An orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor** in a total amount of about 10 to about 40 mg; and (b) at least one non-amino acid buffering agent;.

42. The composition of claim 41 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole, tenatoprazole, nepaprazole or an enantiomer, isomer,.

43. The composition of claim 41 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is present in the composition in a total amount of about 10 mg to about 100 mg.

44. The composition of claim 41 wherein the at least one **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, lansoprazole, or esomeprazole, or an enantiomer, isomer, tautomer, ester, amide, derivative, prodrug, free base, or salt thereof.

. An orally deliverable pharmaceutical composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) at least one buffering agent in a total amount

greater than 10 mEq; wherein: (i) the composition comprises. . . .  
agent is present, at least one of the following conditions is met: (1)  
the weight ratio of amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump**  
**inhibitor** is greater than 20:1; (2) the composition comprises at  
least two non-amino acid buffering agents; (3) the composition  
comprises at least one non-amino acid buffering agent wherein the weight  
ratio of the at least one non-amino acid buffering agent:**proton pump**  
**inhibitor** is greater than 20: 1; and/or (4) the weight ratio of total  
buffering agent:**proton pump inhibitor** is greater than 40:1.  
. . . to the subject a composition comprising: (a) a therapeutically  
effective amount of at least one acid labile, substituted benzimidazole  
H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) at least one  
buffering agent in a total amount greater than 10 mEq; wherein: (i) the  
composition comprises. . . .

L20 ANSWER 11 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:314007 USPATFULL  
TI **Multilayer** orodispersible tablet  
IN Oury, Pascal, Le Chesnay, FRANCE  
Lamoureux, Gael, Le Boullay Thierry, FRANCE  
Herry, Catherine, Marcilly sur Eure, FRANCE  
Prevost, Yann, Tremblay Les Villages, FRANCE  
PI US 2004247677 A1 20041209  
TI **Multilayer** orodispersible tablet  
AB The present invention relates to a **multilayer** orodispersible tablet  
and to the process for preparing it.  
SUMM [0001] The present invention relates to a **multilayer** orodispersible  
tablet and to the process for preparing it.  
SUMM [0018] In order to reduce these risks of incompatibility, solutions have  
been proposed, especially via the preparation of **multilayer** tablets.  
Such tablets have been described for many years (Abrege de Pharmacie  
Galenique [Abstract of Pharmaceutical Pharmacy], Le Hir, 3rd. . . .  
SUMM [0019] They are formed from at least **two layers** that adhere together  
via a surface.  
SUMM [0023] Furthermore, the preparation of a **multilayer** tablet makes it  
necessary to repeat the application of compression forces on each powder  
mixture.  
SUMM . . . . This is why, at the present time, among the solid forms  
intended to be disintegrated in the mouth, the only **multilayer** tablets  
that exist are in the form of tablets or pastilles for sucking, for the  
administration of active substances with. . . .  
SUMM [0027] These **multilayer** tablets for sucking have a high level of  
hardness to ensure adhesion of the layers, and have a residence time. . . .  
SUMM [0031] The Applicant has found, against all expectations, that it is  
possible to obtain a **multilayer** orodispersible tablet.  
DETD . . . . relates to a tablet that is orodispersible and that consists of  
at least two superimposed and integral layers, the said **two layers**  
each comprising at least one active substance.  
DETD [0037] In a first variant of the invention, the orodispersible tablet is  
a **bi-layer** tablet comprising at least one active substance in each  
layer.  
DETD [0040] Advantageously, the layer containing only excipients is inserted  
between the **two -layers** each comprising at least one active  
substance. According to one variant of the invention, the active  
substance of two of. . . .  
DETD [0051] The **multilayer** orodispersible tablet according to the invention  
is particularly suitable for administering medicinal products in  
combination since it makes it possible. . . .  
DETD [0055] In the antiulcer field, the preferred combinations combine  
antiulcer agents, for example a **proton pump inhibitor** such as  
omeprazole or lansoprazole, an H-2 receptor inhibitor such as famotidine  
or ranitidine, or an **antacid**.  
DETD [0130] The invention also relates to the process for preparing the  
**multilayer** tablets described above.  
DETD [0140] In the case of a **bi-layer** tablet, the process in accordance  
with the invention comprises the following steps:  
DETD [0168] The hardness of the **multilayer** tablet is adapted so as to  
obtain a friability, measured according to the method of the European  
Pharmacopoeia, of less. . . .  
DETD . . . . may be used in twin-outlet mode during a high-speed compression

of monolayer tablets or in single-outlet mode during manufacture of **bi-layer** tablets.

DETD . . . may be used in twin-outlet mode during a high-speed compression of monolayer tablets or in single-outlet mode during manufacture of **bi-layer** tablets.

DETD [0196] A precompression of 2.3 kN is applied, before the final compression of the **two layers** successively formed, under a force of 15.3 kN, to target a hardness of 50 to 60 N.

DETD [0198] The **bi-layer** tablets thus prepared have a theoretical mass of 1 400 mg and contain a 500 mg dose of paracetamol and. . .

DETD **Bi-Layer** Orodispersible Tablet Containing 325 mg of Paracetamol and 37.5 mg of Tramadol Hydrochloride (Tramadol HCl)

DETD [0201] A batch of 14 000 **bi-layer** tablets is prepared in the following manner.

DETD [0212] A precompression force of 0.8 kN is applied, before the final compression of the **two layers** successively formed, under a force of 10 kN, to target a hardness of 50 N.

DETD **Bi-Layer** Orodispersible Tablet Containing 200 mg of, Ibuprofen and 37.5 mg of Tramadol Hydrochloride (Tramadol HCl)

DETD [0215] A batch of 14 000 **bi-layer** tablets is prepared in the following manner.

DETD [0225] A precompression force of 0.8 kN is applied, before the final compression of the **two layers** successively formed under a compression force of 10 to 12 kN, to target a hardness of 50 N.

DETD **Bi-Layer** Orodispersible Tablet Containing 500 mg of Paracetamol and 65 mg of Caffeine

DETD [0237] A precompression of 11.2 kN is applied, before the final compression of the **two layers** successively formed, under a force of 33.4 kN- to target a hardness of 70 N.

DETD [0239] The **bi-layer** tablets thus prepared have a theoretical mass of 1 400 mg and contain a 500 mg dose of paracetamol and. . .

DETD **Bi-Layer** Orodispersible Tablet Containing 325 mg of Paracetamol and 37.5 mg of Tramadol Hydrochloride (Tramadol HCl)

DETD [0250] A precompression force of 13.0 kN is applied, before the final compression of the **two layers** successively formed, under a force of 37.1 kN, to target a hardness of 70 N.

DETD [0252] The **bi-layer** tablets thus prepared have a theoretical mass of 1 000 mg and contain a 325 mg dose of paracetamol and. . .

L20 ANSWER 15 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2004:171513 USPATFULL

TI Gastric acid secretion inhibiting composition

IN Petterson, Anders, Kode, SWEDEN

PI US 2004131674 A1 20040708

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprises pharmacologically effective amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof, an H2 receptor antagonist or a salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The dosage form. . .

SUMM [0006] **Antacid** agents, that is, acid neutralizing agents, and alginates are the first therapeutic choice in the treatment of mild heartburn. They have a extremely short duration of action but are seen as inexpensive and safe. **Antacid** agents work locally through a neutralization of gastric acid. Alginates provide some mechanical protection against reflux of gastric acid into the esophagus. The main advantages of **antacid** agents and alginates are, that they provide fast relief of symptoms. The main disadvantage of **antacid** agents and alginates is the extremely short duration of action and dosing has to be repeated frequently to keep the. . .

SUMM [0008] Various combinations of **antacid** and/or mucosa protecting agents with agents that reduce acid secretion have been disclosed to be useful in treating dyspepsia.

SUMM [0010] EP 338861 A describes a solid pharmaceutical preparation consisting of an **antacid** and excipients which is proposed to be used in combination with an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or any other substance inhibiting gastric acid secretion. There is no suggestion to combine these substances in a fixed unit. . .

SUMM [0011] U.S. Pat. No. 5,244,670 A describes an ingestible pharmaceutical composition comprising a substance selected from the group consisting of **antacid** agents, acid secretion prevention agents, bismuth-containing agents and their mixtures, and 3-(1-menthoxy)-propane-1,2-diol which is present to provide a cooling sensation. . .

SUMM [0012] WO 97/25066 discloses a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a combination of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or an H2 receptor antagonist and one or more **antacid** agents or alginates.

SUMM [0021] According to the invention, by combining an H2-receptor antagonist with an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, it is possible to obtain rapid onset of action as well as good long-term efficacy.

SUMM . . . . Thus, according to the invention, is provided an oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising pharmacologically effective amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof, and an H2 receptor antagonist or a salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The terms "**proton pump inhibitor**" and "H2 receptor antagonist" include their isomers, such as enantiomers of proton pump inhibitors, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts.

SUMM . . . . H2 receptor antagonist in an amount effective to reduce the acidity in the stomach after administration and an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in an amount effective to sustain the low acidity effected by the H2 receptor antagonist over an extended period of . . . .

SUMM . . . . 6 hours. Acid susceptible proton pump inhibitors are rapidly taking market share from H2 receptor antagonists. The term "acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor(s)**", as used herein, comprises benzimidazole derivatives having substantial H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibiting activity, in particular omeprazole, pantoprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole and. . . .

SUMM . . . . 1 mg to 100 mg, more preferred from 5 mg to 50 mg, per single dose of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof. Preferably the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof is separated from the H2 receptor antagonist by an enteric coating.

SUMM [0028] According to a fourth preferred aspect of the invention the H2 receptor antagonist and the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** need not to be comprised by the same pharmaceutical composition but may be administered separately but within a narrow time. . . . interval of 10 min. Thus is disclosed a corresponding dose regimen for separate but joint administration of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and an H2 receptor antagonist to treat a condition related to gastric acid secretion.

SUMM [0029] The oral dosage form of the invention thus comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, an H2 receptor antagonist and a pharmaceutical carrier and, optionally, a gastric acid suppressing agent and/or an alginate. Preferably, the dosage form of the invention comprises from 100 mg to 1000 mg of **antacid** agent and/or alginate. The **antacid** agent of the invention comprises one or several of aluminum hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, basic magnesium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, . . . .

SUMM [0030] According to a fifth preferred aspect of the invention the bioavailability of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is improved for the first three consecutive doses of a dose regimen or composition of the invention in the treatment of dyspepsia, in particular the first five consecutive doses, since less **proton pump inhibitor** will be degraded during passage of the drug through the stomach.

SUMM [0032] The oral dosage forms of WO 97/25066 comprise an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in an amount similar or identical to that used in the composition of the present invention, and one or several **antacid** agents and/or alginate(s). The adaptation of the compositions of WO 97/25066 essentially consists in substituting a pharmacologically effective amount of an H2 receptor antagonist for a portion of or the entire amount of the **antacid** agent(s) and/or alginate.

SUMM [0033] According to the invention is provided an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in individually enteric coating layered units in combination with an H2 receptor antagonist in the form of a powder or granules compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of. . . .

SUMM . . . . and easy to handle. Such a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprises enteric coating layered pellets of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** compacted with a pulverous H2-antagonist.

This dosage form may also contain effervescent components for making it rapidly disintegrate when put.

SUMM [0035] According to the invention is also provided a tablet preparation comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with tablet excipients forming a tablet core which is enterically coated, and a separate layer surrounding the tablet. . . . layers, each one comprising different active substances. One of the layers, preferably the innermost layer (core), comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets in admixture with pharmaceutical excipients and the other layer(s) comprise(s) the histamine H2-antagonist(s), respectively in admixture with pharmaceutical excipient(s). Optionally the **two layers** are separated by a separating layer to prevent tacking between the **two layers**. The core comprising the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** may also be advantageously coated directly with an enteric layer by following, for instance, procedures disclosed in WO 00/78284 which.

SUMM [0036] According to the invention the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be mixed with histamine H2-antagonist(s) and optionally pharmaceutical excipient(s) to be.

SUMM [0037] It is thus preferred for the dosage form of the invention to comprise the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof protected by an enteric coating layer and, optionally, a layer separating it from the enteric coating. . . . the invention comprises two concentric layers optionally separated by one or more separating layer(s), one layer comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, the other layer comprising said H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof. The inner layer comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and the outer layer comprises the H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof. According to the invention it is also possible for the outer layer to comprise the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and fort the inner layer to comprise the H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof. According to a.

SUMM . . . is also disclosed a method for the manufacture of an oral tableted dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming a first layer comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, an enteric coat surrounding said first layer, and a second layer comprising said H2 receptor antagonist or. . . . coat. Also disclosed is a method for the manufacture of an oral dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming pellets comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, covering said pellets with enteric coat, and mixing said pellets covered with said enteric coat with a.

SUMM . . . invention comprises filling a capsule capable of disintegrating in gastrointestinal fluids to release its contents with the mixture comprising enteric **proton pump inhibitor** pellets and a H2 receptor antagonist in powdery or granular form.

SUMM . . . method for the manufacture of the oral dosage form of the invention comprises forming a layer comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof, and covering said layer with an enteric coat.

SUMM . . . method for the manufacture of the oral dosage form of the invention comprises forming a mixture comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof, filling the mixture in a capsule capable of disintegrating.

SUMM . . . combined with the maintenance of inhibition as long as desired (by repeated administration of a composition comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, preferably by repeated administration of the composition of the invention) can be expected to have a positive effect on the.

SUMM [0043] According to the invention the aforementioned mixture comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof can be used for the manufacture

of a medicament.

SUMM . . . or the concomitant administration of two separate oral dosage forms, one comprising a pharmacologically effective amount of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, the other comprising a pharmacologically effective amount of an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof.

DRWD [0050] FIG. 1 a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets in admixture with an H2-receptor antagonist dispersed in a pharmaceutical carrier;

DRWD . . . a tableted dosage form consisting of two halves, one of which comprises enteric coating layered pellets of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with excipients whereas the other comprises an H2 receptor antagonist in admixture with excipients;

DRWD [0052] FIG. 3 a multiple-layered tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in a core surrounded by an enteric coating layer and a layer containing an H2 receptor antagonist dispersed in a . . .

DRWD [0053] FIG. 4 a tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, an H2-receptor antagonist and excipients in admixture, provided with an enteric coating;

DRWD [0054] FIG. 5 a capsule dosage form containing an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in enteric coating layered pellets in admixture with an H2 receptor antagonist and pharmaceutical excipients;

DRWD [0055] FIG. 6 an acid resistant capsule dosage form containing an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, an H2 receptor antagonist and excipients;

DETD . . . 3 and small pellets 2 distributed at random in the tablet body 2. The pellets 2 contain an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in form of the racemate, an alkaline salt or one of its enantiomers. The individually enteric coating layered units 2 (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally containing alkaline substances, are mixed with the H2 receptor antagonist and conventional tablet excipients forming, in combination, the . . . dosage forms. By the expression "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as **proton pump inhibitor** pellets. In compressing the mixture into tablets, care must be taken not to significantly affect the acid resistance of the enteric coated layered pellets. In regard of the core material for enteric coating layered pellets comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** reference is made to WO 97/25066, page 13, next but last paragraph, to page 15, end of second paragraph, which. . . next but last paragraph, to page 18, end of second paragraph, which are hereby incorporated by reference. The acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** pellets covered with enteric coating layer(s) may be further covered with one or more over-coating layers. In regard of such. . .

DETD [0059] Multi unit tablets. The enteric coated layered pellets comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the H2 receptor antagonist granules or with the prepared dry mixture comprising the H2 receptor antagonist. The. . .

DETD . . . total tablet weight. The preferred multiple unit table formulation thus consists of enteric coated layered pellets comprising the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally in admixture with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablets with the prepared H2 receptor antagonist/excipient(s) mixture. The enteric coating. . . gastric fluid present in the proximal part of the small intestine where the dissolution and uptake of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The enteric coating layered **proton pump inhibitor** pellets may also be covered with an overcoating layer before being formulated into tablets, and they may also contain one. . .

DETD . . . of the invention. After formulating the pellets by dry mixing (ordered mixture), spray coating or layering of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, the pellets are first optionally covered with the separating layer(s) and then with. . .

DETD . . . antagonist granules or dry powder, tablet excipients and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives and compressed into tablets. Alternatively, the enteric coated **proton pump inhibitor** pellets may be covered by a second layer containing the H2 receptor antagonist as described in the following examples. Furthermore,. . . with

film-forming agent(s) 6 to obtain a smooth surface. As a further alternative illustrated in FIG. 3 the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in form of a powder may be mixed with tablet excipients and compressed into a tablet 8 which is optionally. . .

DETD [0063] It is also possible to fill the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in form of enteric coated layered pellets in a sachet together with H2 receptor antagonist optionally mixed with excipients.

DETD [0064] FIG. 4 illustrated a tableted dosage form with a core 12 comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and an H2 receptor antagonist dispersed in a pharmaceutical carrier, the core 12 being surrounded by an enteric coat 13.

DETD [0067] In general, the methods of WO 97/25066 for making oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid** agent or alginate can be adapted to suit the purpose of the invention by substituting part or the entire amount of **antacid** agent or alginate by a pharmacologically effective amount of an H2 receptor antagonist, the remainder of the **antacid** agent or alginate (if substitution is not 1:1 by weight) being omitted or substituted by excipients like microcrystalline cellulose, silica, .

DETD . . . symptoms. The dosage forms are administered once or several times a day. The typical daily dose of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and the H2 receptor antagonist will depend on various factors such as individual requirements of patients, the mode of administration, . . . condition to be treated. In general each dosage form will comprise from 1 mg to 100 mg of acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and from 1 to 800 mg of the H2 receptor antagonist. Preferably each dosage form will comprise from 5 to 50 mg of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and from 5 to 200 mg of the H2 receptor antagonist. The multiple unit tablet preparation is also suitable for.

DETD [0072] By a slight modification this multiple unit tablet form can be made to comprise an **antacid** agent (instead of microcrystalline cellulose, 300 mg; microcrystalline cellulose, 100 g; calcium carbonate, 100 mg; magnesium oxide, 100 mg; all. . .

DETD [0073] Three-layered tableted dosage form. The tablet comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** omeprazole, a separating layer and a core layer comprising cimetidine hydrochloride. Batch size 1000 tablets.

First tablet layer

Cimetidine hydrochloride. . .

CLM What is claimed is:

1. An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising pharmacologically effective amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or a salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

2. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from lansoprazole, omeprazole, pantoprazole, rabeprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, enantiomers and salts of enantiomers.

. . . The dosage form of claim 1, comprising from 1 mg to 100 mg per single dose of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof.

4. The dosage form of any of claims 1-3, wherein the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof is separated from the H2 receptor antagonist by an enteric coating.

11. The dosage form of any of claims 1-10, comprising from 100 mg to 1000 mg of **antacid** agent and/or alginate.

12. The dosage form of claim 11, wherein the **antacid** agent comprises one or several of aluminum hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium carbonate, basic magnesium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, magnesium oxide, sodium. . .

13. The dosage form of any of claims 1-12, wherein said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or a salt thereof is protected by an enteric coating layer and, optionally, a layer separating it from the enteric.

claims 1-13, comprising two concentric layers optionally separated by one or more separating layer(s), one layer comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, the other layer comprising said H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof.

15. The dosage form of claim 14, wherein the inner layer comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and the outer layer comprises the H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof.

16. The dosage form of claims 14, wherein the outer layer comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and the inner layer comprises the H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof.

24. A method for the manufacture of an oral tableted dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming a first layer comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, an enteric coat surrounding said first layer, and a second layer comprising said H2 receptor antagonist or.

25. A method for the manufacture of an oral dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming pellets comprising said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, covering said pellets with enteric coat, and mixing said pellets covered with said enteric coat with a.

29. A method for the manufacture of an oral dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming a layer comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof, and covering said layer with an enteric coat.

30. A method for the manufacture of an oral dosage form comprising amounts of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof pharmacologically effective in treating a condition related to dyspepsia, the method comprising forming mixture comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof and an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof, filling said mixture in a capsule capable of disintegrating.

31. The method of any of claims 24-30, wherein said acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from lansoprazole, omeprazole, pantoprazole, rabeprazole, pariprazole, leminoprazole, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, enantiomers and salts of enantiomers.

or the concomitant administration of two separate oral dosage forms, one comprising a pharmacologically effective amount of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** or salt thereof, the other comprising a pharmacologically effective amount of an H2 receptor antagonist or salt thereof.

L20 ANSWER 20 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:271551 USPATFULL

TI Novel substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same

IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, UNITED STATES

PI US 2003191159 A1 20031009

US 6699885 B2 20040302

AB . . . . are methods, kits, combinations, and compositions for treating gastric acid disorders employing pharmaceutical compositions comprising a proton pump inhibiting agent (PPI) and a buffering agent in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

SUMM . . . . as critically ill patients, children, the elderly, and patients suffering from dysphagia. Therefore, it would be desirable to formulate a **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension which can be enterally delivered to a patient thereby providing the benefits of the **proton pump inhibitor** without the drawbacks of the current enteric-coated solid dosage forms.



SUMM [0013] Omeprazole, the first **proton pump inhibitor** introduced into use, has been formulated in many different embodiments such as in a mixture of polyethylene glycols, *adepts solidus*.

SUMM . . . the diseased or affected areas, namely the stomach and upper gastrointestinal tract, nor does this omeprazole formulation provide the immediate **antacid** effect of the present formulation.

SUMM . . . tablets or pellets, nor does it teach a convenient form which can be used to make an omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension.

SUMM [0029] Fifth, excessive **antacid** intake (such as sodium bicarbonate) can result in drug interactions that produce serious adverse effects. For example, by altering gastric.

SUMM . . . a year while still maintaining 99% of its initial potency. It would be desirable to have an omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension that could be stored at room temperature or in a refrigerator for periods of time which exceed.

SUMM [0033] It would, therefore, be desirable to have a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation, which provides a cost-effective means for the treatment of the aforementioned conditions without the adverse effect profile of  $H_2$  receptor antagonists, antacids, and sucralfate. Further, it would be desirable to have a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation which is convenient to prepare and administer to patients unable to ingest solid dosage forms such as tablets or . . . the liquid formulation not clog indwelling tubes, such as nasogastric tubes or other similar tubes, and which acts as an **antacid** immediately upon delivery.

SUMM . . . another embodiment, oral dosage forms are disclosed comprising a combination of enteric-coated or delayed-released proton pump inhibiting agent with an **antacid(s)**. Such forms may optionally comprise a non-enteric-coated proton pump inhibiting agent.

DETD [0065] For the purposes of this application, the term "**proton pump inhibitor**," or "**PPI**," or "proton pump inhibiting agent" means any agent possessing pharmacological activity as an inhibitor of  $H^+$ ,  $K^+$ -ATPase. A class of . . . methods, kits, combinations, and compositions can include, for example, omeprazole, lansoprazole, pantoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pariprazole, or leminoprazole. The definition of "**PPI**," or "**proton pump inhibitor**," or "proton pump inhibiting agent" as used herein can also mean that the agent possessing pharmacological activity as an inhibitor.

DETD . . . to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a proton pump inhibiting agent, a buffering agent, and optionally a parietal cell activator. The **proton pump inhibitor** of the present invention may or may not be enteric coated, or sustained or delayed-release depending on the context in. . . present invention the proton pump inhibiting agent is not enteric coated, or sustained or delayed-release. In yet another embodiment the **proton pump inhibitor** is enteric coated, or sustained or delayed-release. And in another embodiment the composition may contain both an enteric coated proton.

DETD . . . with cysteine residues in the alpha subunit of the proton pump. Such active forms are included within the definition of "**PPI**," "**proton pump inhibitor**," or "proton pump inhibiting agent" herein.

DETD . . . pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is prepared by mixing omeprazole enteric-coated granules (Prilosec® AstraZeneca), or omeprazole base, or other **proton pump inhibitor** or derivatives thereof with a solution including at least one buffering agent (with or without a parietal cell activator, as discussed below). In one embodiment, omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor**, which can be obtained from powder, capsules, and tablets or obtained from the solution for iparenteral administration, is mixed with a sodium bicarbonate solution to achieve a desired final omeprazole (or other **proton pump inhibitor**) concentration. As an example, the concentration of omeprazole in the solution can range from approximately 0.4 mg/ml to approximately 10.0.

DETD [0110] The inventive solutions and other dosage forms of the present invention have pharmacokinetic advantages over standard enteric-coated and time-released **proton pump inhibitor** dosage forms, including: (a) more rapid drug absorbance time (about 10 to 60 minutes) following administration for the **proton pump inhibitor** solution or dry form versus about 1 to 3 hours following administration for the enteric-coated pellets; (b) the buffer solution protects the **proton pump inhibitor** from acid degradation prior to absorption; (c) the buffer acts as an **antacid** while the **proton pump inhibitor** is

being absorbed for rapid **antacid** relief; and (d) the solutions can be administered through an existing indwelling tube without clogging, for example, nasogastric or other.

- DETD . . . agents such as methyl cellulose are desirable to use in order to reduce the settling of the omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** or derivatives thereof from the suspension.
- DETD [0115] The present invention further includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** and derivatives thereof and at least one buffering agent in a form convenient for storage, whereby when the composition is.
- DETD . . . solution maintains greater than 90% of its potency for 12 months. By providing a pharmaceutical composition including omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** with buffer in a solid form, which can be later dissolved or suspended in a prescribed amount of aqueous solution.
- DETD . . . present pharmaceutical tablets or other solid dosage forms disintegrate rapidly in aqueous media and form an aqueous solution of the **proton pump inhibitor** and buffering agent with minimal shaking or agitation. Such tablets utilize commonly available materials and achieve these and other desirable objectives. The tablets or other solid dosage forms of this invention provide for precise dosing of a **proton pump inhibitor** that may be of low solubility in water. They may be particularly useful for medicating children and the elderly and.
- DETD . . . after they are placed in water, and are readily dispersible to form a suspension containing a precise dosage of the **proton pump inhibitor**. The suspension tablets of this invention comprise, in combination, a therapeutic amount of a **proton pump inhibitor**, a buffering agent, and a disintegrant. More particularly, the suspension tablets comprise about 20 mg omeprazole and about 4-30 mEq.
- DETD . . . magnesium silicate, magnesium aluminate, aluminum hydroxide or aluminum magnesium hydroxide. A particular alkali earth metal salt useful for making an **antacid** tablet is calcium carbonate.
- DETD . . . chocolate, calcium and sodium bicarbonate and other alkaline substances, stimulate the parietal cells and enhance the pharmacologic activity of the **proton pump inhibitor** administered. For the purposes of this application, "parietal cell activator" or "activator" shall mean any compound or mixture of compounds.
- DETD . . . amount of about 5 mg to 2.5 g per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent pharmacologic dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**). The dose of activator administered to a mammal, particularly a human, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a therapeutic response (i.e., enhanced effect of **proton pump inhibitor**) over a reasonable time frame. The dose will be determined by the strength of the particular compositions employed and the.
- DETD . . . The approximate effective ranges for various parietal cell activators per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**) are:
- DETD . . . further alternative, sodium bicarbonate powder (about 975 mg per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or an equipotent amount of other **proton pump inhibitor**) is compounded directly into the tablet. Such tablets are then dissolved in water or sodium bicarbonate 8.4%, or swallowed whole with an aqueous diluent.

#### B1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

Omeprazole	10	mg	
	(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)		
Calcium lactate	175	mg	
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg	
Sodium bicarbonate	250	mg	
Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg	
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12.	starch	15
mg			
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg	
Dextrose	10	mg	
Peppermint	3	mg	
Maltodextrin	3	mg	
Mannitol	3	mg	
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg	

#### B2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** one of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg

**Other proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	375	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	375	mg
Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch	15	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Dextrose	10	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg

**B3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.**

**Proton pump inhibitor:** one of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg

**Other proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch	15	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Dextrose. . . mg		
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg

**C1. 20 mg Tablet Formula.**

Omeprazole 20 mg  
(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other proton pump inhibitor in an equipotent amount)

Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	250	mg
Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12. . . . sodium	12

Dextrose	10	mg
Calcium hydroxide	10	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	3	mg
Mannitol	3	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

**C2. 20 mg Tablet Formula.**

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg

**Other proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	375	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	375	mg
Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch	15	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Dextrose	10	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg

Pregelatinized starch	30	mg
C3. 20 mg Tablet Formula.		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine)	0.5	mg
Colloidal silicon dioxide	12	mg
Corn starch	15	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Dextrose. . . . mg		
Maltodextrin	20	mg
Mannitol	30	mg
Pregelatinized starch	30	mg
D1. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.		
Omeprazole	20	mg
(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)		
Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	500	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
D2. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Calcium lactate	300	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	300	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
D3. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	700	mg
Trisodium phosphate dodecahydrate	100	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
E1. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).		
Omeprazole	20	mg
(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)		
Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	500	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Glycerine	200	mg
E2. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg

Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Calcium lactate	300	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	300	mg
Calcium hydroxide	50	mg
Glycerine	200	mg
E3. Powder for Reconstitution for Oral Use (or per ng tube).		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	20	mg
Lansoprazole	30	mg
Pantoprazole	40	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	20	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	20	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	850	mg
Trisodium phosphate	50	mg
F1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.		
Omeprazole	10	mg
(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)		
Calcium lactate	175	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	175	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	250	mg
Polyethylene glycol	20	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Magnesium silicate	1	mg
Magnesium stearate	1	mg
F2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Calcium lactate	475	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	250	mg
Polyethylene glycol	20	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Magnesium silicate	10	mg
Magnesium stearate	10	mg
F3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.		
<b>Proton pump inhibitor:</b> One of the following:		
Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg
Other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount		
Sodium bicarbonate	700	mg
Polyethylene glycol	20	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Peppermint	3	mg
Magnesium silicate	10	mg
Magnesium stearate	10	mg
G1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.)		
Omeprazole	10	mg
(or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other <b>proton pump inhibitor</b> in an equipotent amount)		
Calcium lactate	200	mg

Calcium glycerophosphate	200	mg
Sodium bicarbonate	400	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

G2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate	400	mg
Calcium glycerophosphate	400	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

G3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**Proton pump inhibitor:** One of the following:

Omeprazole	10	mg
Lansoprazole	15	mg
Pantoprazole sodium	20	mg
Rabeprazole sodium	10	mg
Esomeprazole magnesium	10	mg

Other **proton pump inhibitor** in an equipotent amount

Sodium bicarbonate	750	mg
Croscarmellose sodium	12	mg
Pregelatinized starch	3	mg

All of the tablets and powders of this Example. . . .

DETD [0169] Standard Tablet of **Proton Pump Inhibitor** and Buffering Agent.

DETD [0173] **Proton Pump Inhibitor** Central Core Tablet.

DETD . . . . activate the effervescent agents and create the desired solution. In addition, lansoprazole 30 mg (or an equipotent dose of other **proton pump inhibitor**) can be substituted for omeprazole.

DETD . . . . patients, 9 were excluded from the study, all based upon insufficient data about commencement, duration or outcome in treatment with **proton pump inhibitor** therapy. This left 24 patients with enough data to draw conclusions.

DETD [0188] Of the 24 remaining patients, 18 were males and 6 females. Ages at implementation of **proton pump inhibitor** therapy ranged from 2 weeks of age to 9 years old. Median age at start of therapy was 26.5 months. . . . in a few patients. Six patients had neither pH nor endoscopic documentation of gastroesophageal reflux disease, but were tried on **proton pump inhibitor** therapy based on symptomatology alone.

DETD [0192] The **proton pump inhibitor** suspension used in this group of patients was Choco-Base suspension of either lansoprazole or omeprazole. The dosing was very uniform, . . . .

DETD [0193] Most patients responded favorably to and tolerated the once daily dosing of Choco-Base **proton pump inhibitor** suspension. Two patients had documented adverse effects associated with the use of the **proton pump inhibitor** suspension. In one patient, the mother reported increased burping up and dyspepsia, which was thought to be related to treatment. . . .

DETD . . . . and (4) inconclusive. Of 24 patients with sufficient data for follow up, 18 showed improvement in symptomatology upon commencement of **proton pump inhibitor** therapy [72%]. The seven who did not respond were analyzed and grouped. Three showed no change in symptomatology and clinical. . . . 8). Setting aside the cases in which therapy was stopped before conclusions could be drawn and the case in which **proton pump inhibitor** therapy was for purely prophylactic reasons, leaves (17/21) 81% of patients that responded to Choco-Base suspension. This means that 19% (4/21) of patients received no apparent benefit from **proton pump inhibitor** therapy. Of all these patients, only 4% complained of worsening symptoms and the side effects were 4% (1/21) and were. . . .

DETD . . . . a pro-kinetic agent and H-2 blocker therapy. Nonetheless, many patients fail this treatment protocol and become surgical candidates. In adults, **proton pump inhibitor** therapy is effective in 90% of those

treated for gastroesophageal reflux disease. As a medical alternative to the H-2 blockers, . . . appropriate dosage should be in this group of patients. A recent review by Israel D., et al. suggests that effective **proton pump inhibitor** dosages should be higher than that originally reported, i.e., from 0.7 mg/kg to 2 or 3 mg/kg omeprazole. Since toxicity.

- DETD [0198] In the ICU setting, the University of Missouri-Columbia has been using an unflavored **proton pump inhibitor** suspension given once daily per various tubes (nasogastric, g-tube, jejunal feeding tube, duo tube, etc.) for stress ulcer prophylaxis. It. . .
- DETD . . . in the adult population, but this can be attributed to the refractory nature of their illness, most having failed prior non-**proton pump inhibitor** treatment. The population in this study is not indicative of general practice populations.
- DETD [0202] **Proton pump inhibitor** therapy is a beneficial therapeutic option in the treatment of reflux related symptoms in the pediatric population. Its once daily. . .
- DETD [0208] In all four of the above formulations, lansoprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** can be substituted for omeprazole in equipotent amounts. For example, 300 mg of lansoprazole may be substituted for the 200. . .
- DETD . . . **proton pump** and effectively block activated **proton pumps** (primarily those inserted into the secretory canalicular membrane). By further administering the **proton pump inhibitor** with one of these activators or enhancers, there is a synchronization of activation of the **proton pump** with the absorption and subsequent parietal cell concentrations of the **proton pump inhibitor**. As illustrated in FIG. 4, this combination produced a much longer pharmacologic effect than when the **proton pump inhibitor** was administered alone.
- DETD [0213] Combination Tablet Delivering Bolus And Time-Released Doses of **Proton Pump Inhibitor**
- DETD [0279] 1. Currently taking H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonist, **antacid**, or sucralfate.
- DETD [0280] 2. Recent (within 7 days) therapy with lansoprazole, omeprazole, or other **proton pump inhibitor**.
- DETD [0293] Intravenous **Proton Pump Inhibitor** in Combination With Oral Parietal Cell Activator
- DETD . . . can be administered either within about 5 minutes before, during or within about 5 minutes after the IV dose of **proton pump inhibitor**.
- DETD [0299] Applicant expects that these studies will demonstrate that significantly less IV **proton pump inhibitor** is required to achieve therapeutic effect when it is given in combination with an oral parietal cell activator.
- DETD [0300] Additionally, administration kits of IV **proton pump inhibitor** and oral parietal cell activator can be packaged in many various forms for ease of administration and to optimize packing. . .
- DETD . . . receiving ketoconazole or itraconazole or enteral tube feedings; or had received an investigational drug within 30 days, omeprazole or another **proton pump inhibitor** within 5 days, or warfarin or nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), including aspirin, within 24 h. Administration of the study drug. . .
- DETD [0332] A Comparison of the Pharmacokinetics and Pharmacodynamics of Omeprazole Delivered Orally with Different Doses of **Antacid** in Fasted Subjects
- DETD [0335] Period 1: 1 **antacid** tablet (30 mEq of 1 part sodium bicarbonate to 3 parts calcium carbonate) plus 40 mg omeprazole powder was administered. . .
- DETD [0338] Period 5: 1 **antacid** tablet (30 mEq of 1 part sodium bicarbonate to 1 part calcium carbonate) plus 40 mg omeprazole powder was administered. . .
- DETD . . . the drug product by site staff directly onto the dorsal mid-tongue. Immediately thereafter, subjects were administered one or two chewable **antacid** tablets and began chewing. Each subject continued to chew the tablet(s), while mixing it with the omeprazole powder, carefully avoiding. . .
- DETD [0384] The chewable **antacid** tablets were produced by Murty Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (518 Codell Drive, Lexington, Ky. 40509-1016) and contained sodium bicarbonate and calcium carbonate, . . .
- DETD [0388] VI. **Proton pump inhibitor** Compositions and Method for Optimizing the Buffer to be Administered in Combination With a **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

DETD . . . proton pump inhibiting agents, for example, can be formulated or coadministered with one or more buffers sufficient to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** in any environment, with the ultimate goal being to deliver a **proton pump inhibitor** to the stomach (or other environment) either via a liquid, a powder or solid dosage form that produces an immediate release of active drug to the site of delivery such that the **proton pump inhibitor** is quickly available for absorption. Accordingly, Applicant has found that certain amounts of buffers coadministered or mixed with certain proton pump inhibiting agents prevent acid degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** when the buffers produce a pH in the stomach or other site of environment that is equal to the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus an amount sufficient to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** from acids and provide undegraded and bioactive **proton pump inhibitor** to the blood upon administration (e.g., a final pH of pKa of **proton pump inhibitor**+0.7 log value will reduce the degradation to about 10%). Such buffers should interact with hydrogen ion at rates that exceed the interaction of hydrogen ion with the **proton pump inhibitor**. Thus, the solubilities of the buffers and proton pump inhibiting agents are important considerations because solubility is a key determinant. . . .

DETD [0391] Typically, a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation of the present invention comprises two primary components: a **proton pump inhibitor** and an Essential Buffer. An Essential Buffer may include a buffer or combination of buffers that interact with HCl (or other acids in the environment of interest) faster than the **proton pump inhibitor** interacts with the same acids. When placed in a liquid phase (usually in water), the Essential Buffer produces and maintains a pH of at least the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In one embodiment, by raising the pH of the environment to the same of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus about 0.7 log value (or greater), the expected degradation (ionization) can be reduced from about 50% to about 10%.. . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor**. The buffering agent(s) employed may raise the pH of the environment to the Essential pH such that 30%, 40% or 50% of the **proton pump inhibitor** is undegraded, or be present in an amount sufficient to substantially protect (i.e., greater than 50% stability) the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0392] In another embodiment, the Essential pH is the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In a further embodiment, the Essential pH is the sum of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus log 0.7. A log value of about 0.7 is added to the pKa, which represents a decrease of about 5.01187% in stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** from the pKa plus 1 log value, thus resulting in a stability of approximately 90%, a value widely accepted as. . . .

DETD . . . (Essential Buffer Capacity ("EBC")) to maintain the elevated pH of the environment (usually gastric) throughout the dwell time that the **proton pump inhibitor** is passed from the environment and into the blood.

DETD . . . the value that leads to tissue irritation or damage and above a lower limit for the Essential pH of the **proton pump inhibitor**. Secondary Essential Buffers are not required in every formulation but can be combined with Primary Essential Buffers to produce a. . . .

DETD . . . dose of buffer to protect acid labile substituted benzimidazole proton pump inhibiting agents (and other drugs) is useful for efficacious **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps, particularly when the **proton pump inhibitor** is administered as an immediate release product designed to disintegrate in the stomach rather than a traditional delayed-release product designed. . . . the buffer(s) to be used, as well as calculations to determine Essential pH, buffering capacity, and volume measurements for individual **proton pump inhibitor** doses based on their respective solubilities and pKa's. Such inventive methods are applicable for determining the type and amount of buffer(s) necessary to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** in an array of environments (e.g., mouth, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, jejunum, rectal vault, nasogastric tube, or a powder, tablet, capsule,. . . .

DETD [0398] The Essential Buffering Capacity ("EBC") is the capacity of a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation to resist degradation from its environment. The buffering capacity of a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation is primarily derived from components of the formulation that possess the ability to combine with acids (H<sup>+</sup> ions) from the environment. The EBC contributes to both acid neutralization



(antacid effect) and to maintaining an environmental  $\text{pH} > \text{pKa} + 0.7$  to protect proton pump inhibiting agents from acid degradation throughout the dwell time. . . . (or other environment) at a somewhat constant level within a desired range for a period of time so that the **proton pump inhibitor** can be absorbed from the gastric or other environment. Accordingly, the Essential Buffer is generally more rapid in its complexation with HCl (or other acid) than the **proton pump inhibitor** administered so that the Essential Buffer is capable of protecting the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD [0401] Secondary Essential Buffers do not play an important role in protecting the **proton pump inhibitor** from early acid-induced degradation. Because they do not work as rapidly, they do not play a major role in **proton pump inhibitor** protection through the dwell time. Other buffers ("Non-Essential Buffers") can be added to the Primary and/or Secondary Essential Buffers to provide a latent antacid effect that extends beyond the antacid effect of Essential Buffers.

DETD . . . . feeds or other sources. In general, the higher the pH of the gastric environment, the greater the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor**, and thus the more time it has to undergo absorption into the blood and reach and act upon the proton.

DETD . . . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** during the dwell time in the environment. It is generally expressed herein as pH range. Such pH is the pH of the environment in which the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation resides. For example, the environment may be a storage container or the stomach. The environment presents a set of conditions to the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer, such as temperature, pH, and the presence or absence of water. The dwell time is the time that the **proton pump inhibitor** dwells in a specific environment, i.e., the GI tract prior to its passage into a different environment, i.e. the blood. . . . container of dry, powdered formulation. As used herein, "Resultant pH" is the pH that is the result of adding a **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation to an environment of interest. "Formulation pH" is the pH of the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation when it is in liquid form.

DETD [0411] A **proton pump inhibitor** dose within its calculated  $\text{pH}_E$  range is designed to ensure sufficient **proton pump inhibitor** protection from acid degradation such that delivery to and action upon proton pumps occur. In one desirable embodiment, the  $\text{pH}_E$  is the sum of the pKa of a given **proton pump inhibitor** plus about 0.7. The pKa is defined as the pH at which 50% of a chemical is in the ionized form. When the pH of the environment equals the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**, then 50% ionization (degradation) of the **proton pump inhibitor** occurs. However, by adding the factor of 0.7, this ionization is reduced to 90%.

DETD . . . . is the range of pH elevation in which the lower limit is the sum of the pKa of a given **proton pump inhibitor**+0.7 log, and the upper limit is the pH at which elimination of acid degradation occurs without producing tissue irritation from. . . .

DETD . . . . buffer is an important aspect of the tissue destructive potential of an alkaline substance. Therefore, the SRF for any given **proton pump inhibitor** begins at the sum of the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**+0.7, and extends upwards to a pH of about 10.9.

DETD [0417]  $\text{pH}_E$  of **proton pump inhibitor**=pKa of **proton pump inhibitor**+0.7.

DETD . . . . a factor of 10, any local effects within the stomach that may produce areas of lower pH that might cause **proton pump inhibitor** degradation. A value of +1 log value is also supported by the observation that weak bases operate most efficiently at. . . .

DETD . . . . However, magnesium hydroxide is not rapid in onset and care should be taken to ensure that early degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** does not occur. Early degradation can be avoided by making a tablet comprising two layers: an inner layer of **proton pump inhibitor** and sodium bicarbonate, and an outer layer of magnesium hydroxide dried gel or magnesium oxide with suitable disintegrant such that. . . . rapidly disintegrate in the stomach. Alternatively, the inner layer can contain the magnesium buffer and the outer layer has the **proton pump inhibitor** and sodium bicarbonate.

DETD . . . . best suited in an outer layer of a tablet formulation with the inner layer comprising a rapid acting buffer with **proton pump inhibitor** (or vice versa). Alternatively, mixtures of the buffers can

be employed for the outer layer. If developing a liquid formulation. .

DETD [0430] As mentioned above, the pKa of a given **proton pump inhibitor** indicates inherent stability with respect to acid degradation; the lower the pKa, the more stable the **proton pump inhibitor**. The solubility of the **proton pump inhibitor** will also dictate the rate at which the **proton pump inhibitor** complexes with, and is degraded by, acid. These two physicochemical characteristics (pKa and solubility) of the **proton pump inhibitor** interact with the physicochemical characteristics of the buffer(s) (pH, buffering capacity and rate of buffering action) in the presence of acid in the environment to determine the degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** over time. The less soluble a **proton pump inhibitor** is in water, the lower the initial degradation when placed in an acidic environment. The following Table 11 elaborates on. . . .

DETD . . . . overall pH of the gastric contents should be kept at least at the  $pK_a+0.7$  (i.e., 3.7) from the time the **proton pump inhibitor** in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time. Essential Buffers for liquid formulations of. . . .

DETD [0433] Another option for rabeprazole sodium (as well as any sodium salt of a **proton pump inhibitor**, which would tend to be more soluble than the base form) is to reduce the solubility of rabeprazole sodium when. . . .

DETD . . . . that possess high pKa's, such as rabeprazole sodium, a two-part liquid formulation can be utilized. The liquid part has the **proton pump inhibitor** and a high pH, but a low mEq buffering capacity. The liquid part is added to a second part that. . . .

DETD . . . . as a tablet, capsule or powder with a buffer(s), which disintegrate and reach solution at a rate that exceeds the **proton pump inhibitor** and thereby provides the Essential pH for protection of the **proton pump inhibitor** prior to its dissolution and interaction with the acid in the environment. Further, the tablet or capsule may be formulated to possess an outer portion of buffer and an inner portion comprising **proton pump inhibitor**, or a blend of **proton pump inhibitor** and buffer. Additional methods include formulating the buffer in a smaller particle size (e.g., micronized) and the **proton pump inhibitor** in a larger particle size. This results in the disintegration of the buffer component prior to disintegration of the **proton pump inhibitor** component. All of these methods of formulation aim to create an environment of stability for the **proton pump inhibitor** during the dwell time.

DETD . . . . a buffer that raises the pH of the environment to greater than or equal to the  $pH_E$  of a particular **proton pump inhibitor** in a time sufficient to prevent significant degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor**. In one embodiment, the rapid acting buffer raises the pH to at least the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** plus 0.7 log value within 10 minutes.

DETD . . . . the onset of pH change to equal to or greater than the  $pH_E+0.7$  begins before the acid-induced degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** occurs, and (2) the Resultant pH at or greater than the  $pH_E+0.7$  lasts throughout the dwell time, which is typically. . . .

DETD . . . . the particle size of the buffer(s) can be reduced to enhance the dissolution rate while the particle size of the **proton pump inhibitor** can be increased. Disintegrants can be added to enhance the availability of poorly soluble buffers.

DETD . . . . pH of the gastric contents (or other environment) should be kept at greater than about 4.8 from the time the **proton pump inhibitor** in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time.

DETD . . . . that contain a tablet in a tablet, the Essential Buffer complexes with the acid at a faster rate than the **proton pump inhibitor** it is intended to protect.

DETD [0452] When the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation is placed in the environment, the **proton pump inhibitor** is subject to degradation by the acid in that environment. As depicted in FIG. 9, **proton pump inhibitor** solubility, the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor**, and the amount and concentration of acid ( $H^+$  ion) encountered in the environment are variables that can be used to determine the appropriate candidate as an Essential Buffer. Early degradation occurs when the soluble portion of the **proton pump inhibitor** (that portion available for immediate interaction with  $H^+$  ion) undergoes hydrolysis by  $H^+$  ion. proton pump inhibiting agents

differ in their solubility and, therefore, those that are more soluble have a potential for a higher portion of **proton pump inhibitor** degraded by early interaction with H<sup>+</sup> ion. The pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** and the pH of the environment of the stomach (or other site of interest) after addition of the **proton pump inhibitor**/buffer formulation (Resultant pH) can be used to determine the desirable Essential Buffer. By measuring the Resultant pH over time, the.

- DETD . . . has been described in part for use in evaluating antacids by Beneyto J E, et. al., Evaluation of a New **Antacid**, Almagate, ARZNEIM-FORSCH/DRUG RES 1984; 34 (10 A):1350-4; Kerkhof NJ, et al, pH-Stat Titration of Aluminum Hydroxide Gel, J. PHARM. SCI. . . .
- DETD . . . products. In addition, a sample of the test solution can be taken during the experiment to evaluate the extent of **proton pump inhibitor** degradation at various times. Those buffers with a suitable profile as exemplified in FIG. 9 able to maintain pH greater. . . .
- DETD . . . alkaline buffer, included in the dose and calculated to maintain the Essential pH range and thereby protect any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** in the gastric (or other) environment. In patients requiring continuing **proton pump inhibitor** administration (e.g. daily), more buffering capacity may be necessary with the first dose or first few doses than with subsequent doses because the **proton pump inhibitor** may encounter more acid with the initial doses. Subsequent doses will require less buffering capacity because the initial **proton pump inhibitor** doses will have reduced gastric acid production. The EBC could therefore be reduced in subsequent doses. The product's buffering capacity. . . .
- DETD [0459] Numerous references are available to assist the skilled artisan in identifying a suitable buffer companion with a **proton pump inhibitor** to determine the desirable characteristics stated herein. See, e.g., Holbert, et. al., A Study of **Antacid** Buffers: I. The Time Factor in Neutralization of Gastric Acidity, J. AMER. PHARM. ASSN. 36: 149-51 (1947); Lin, et. al., . . . .
- DETD [0461] The Desirable Volume ("DV") of a **proton pump inhibitor** dose may affect **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps. The DV of a dose is partly based on the EBC. For liquid formulations, a desirable volume should deliver sufficient buffer to act as an **antacid** to neutralize a substantial amount of gastric or other acids. For solid formulations such as tablets, a nominal amount of. . . .
- DETD . . . butterscotch, and peanut butter flavorings, used alone or in any combination. Similarly, all substances included in the formulation of any **proton pump inhibitor** product, including but not limited to, activators, antifoaming agents, potentiators, antioxidants, antimicrobial agents, chelators, sweeteners, thickeners, preservatives, or other additives. . . .
- DETD [0472] The pH<sub>e</sub>, the EBC, and the DV of a **proton pump inhibitor** dose may affect **proton pump inhibitor** delivery to, and action upon, parietal cell proton pumps. The following calculations tailor an Essential Buffer dose for any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** to promote **proton pump inhibitor** efficacy in an oral administration.
- DETD . . . order to enhance the shelf-life, higher pH values would be anticipated within the range of acceptable pH<sub>e</sub> for a given **proton pump inhibitor**. As an example, rabeprazole suspensions containing various buffers were evaluated for color change because degradation of proton pump inhibiting agents. . . .
- DETD [0518] Similar calculations may be performed for any substituted benzimidazole **proton pump inhibitor** and appropriate buffer(s) including, but not limited to, those exemplified above. One skilled in the art will appreciate that the. . . above steps is not critical to the invention. The above calculations may be used for formulations comprising one or more **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more buffers.
- DETD . . . mEq.

Formulation 5: Veterinary Formulation of Omeprazole  
 This formulation is particularly well suited for animals rather than humans because the dose of **proton pump inhibitor** is high. EBC = 75 mEq Essential pH (omeprazole  
 pKa = 3.9 + 0.7 ≥ 4.6)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder 500 mg (a range of 350 to 700 mg)

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq) . . . Any  
Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD . . . the time of use.

**Formulation 6: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole**

Essential pH (lansoprazole  $pK_a = 4.1 + 0.7 \geq 4.8$ )

EBC = 71.4 mEq

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder 750 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate 6 g (71.4 mEq)

(\* Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD . . . of use.

**Formulation 7: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole**

Essential pH (lansoprazole  $pK_a = 4.1 + 0.7 \geq 4.8$ )

EBC = 63.3 mEq

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder 750 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s)**

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq)

**Secondary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium carbonate 400 mg\* (3.8 mEq)

(\* Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD . . . use.

**Formulation 8: Veterinary Formulation of Esomeprazole Magnesium**

Essential pH (esomeprazole  $pK_a = 3.9 + 0.7 \geq 4.6$ )

EBC = 53.2 mEq

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Esomeprazole magnesium powder 500 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (47.6 mEq)

Dibasic sodium phosphate 800 mg. . . Any Secondary

Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . mEq)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . may be added to achieve esomeprazole concentrations ranging from 0.2 to 20 mg/mL.

**Formulation 10: Veterinary Formulation: Buffer Base Without Proton**

**Pump Inhibitor**

EBC = 71.4 mEq

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 6 g 71.4 mEq  
Optional Secondary Essential Buffer:  
Tribasic sodium phosphate. . . mg\*

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . butterscotch flavor 100 mg, thaumatin powder 5 mg, and sucrose 30 Gm. Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. A **proton pump inhibitor** or other acid-labile drug may be added by the compounding pharmacist selected from available proton pump inhibiting agents or acid-labile drugs from powder or enteric-coated oral solid dosage forms. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL. If other acid labile drugs are employed, the range of concentrations would be. . .

DETD . . . Essential Buffer may range from about 4 mEq to about 30 mEq per dose.

Formulation 11: Oral Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** (for general use to protect acid labile drugs) Multidose Composition

Primary Essential Buffer:

Dibasic sodium phosphate or sodium- 10 g (range 2. . . mg)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . maple, butter pecan and other flavorings as have been outlined previously. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD [0536] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range 1 dose to 30 doses).

DETD [0537] Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water.

Formulation 12: Oral Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (range 2 g. . .)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive **antacid** or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet. Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses).

DETD [0539] Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 13: Buffer Complex Without **Proton Pump Inhibitor** For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Lactose Free Multidose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g (range 2 g. . .)

DETD [0543] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.3 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 14: Buffer Complex Without Proton Pump Inhibitor  
For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free,  
Multi-Dose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by  
compounding pharmacist)

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Dibasic sodium phosphate 8 g (range 2. . . .)

DETD [0545] Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 15: Buffer Complex Without Proton Pump Inhibitor  
For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free,  
Multi-Dose Example

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

None (to be added later, e.g. by  
compounding pharmacist)

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g (range 1 g. . . .)

DETD . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet. Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add **proton pump inhibitor** (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve **proton pump inhibitor** concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

Formulation 16: One Phase Lansoprazole 30 mg Tablet  
Lansoprazole has a pKa of 4.1; . . . are not limited to, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, dibasic sodium phosphate, and dipotassium phosphate.  
Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder 330 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 5500 mg

Dibasic sodium phosphate 2200 mg

DETD . . . limited to, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, disodium hydrogen phosphate (dibasic sodium phosphate), and dipotassium phosphate.  
Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP 220 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg

Magnesium oxide powder 1650 mg

Croscarmellose . . .

DETD . . . also be added.

Formulation 18: One Phase Omeprazole 40 mg Tablet

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP 440 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg

Magnesium oxide	1650	mg
Pregelatinized starch	500.	

DETD . . . such as croscarmellose sodium and glidants such as magnesium stearate may additionally be used.

Formulation 19: Omeprazole Powder Formulations (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Omeprazole powder USP 20 mg or 40 mg  
 (or esomeprazole magnesium).  
**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Sodium bicarbonate USP powder (60 micron) 1000 mg  
 Magnesium oxide.  
 DETD . . . with 5 mL to 20 mL distilled water at the time of use.

Formulation 23: Flavored Lansoprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Lansoprazole powder USP 30 mg  
**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Dibasic Sodium Phosphate USP or 1500 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate USP  
 Sucrose.  
 DETD . . . with 5 mL to 20 mL distilled water at the time of use.

Formulation 24: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Disodium phosphate duohydrate USP 2000 mg  
 Optional Secondary Essential.  
 DETD . . . rabeprazole sodium. This causes the rabeprazole sodium to remain insoluble thereby increasing its stability.

Formulation 25: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg  
**Secondary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Trisodium phosphate USP 300 mg  
 Optional. . . Buffer(s):  
 Sodium hydroxide or Tribasic potassium may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.  
 DETD . . . formulation is designed to enable the use of the commercially available enteric-coated tablet of rabeprazole as the source of the **proton pump inhibitor**. This tablet requires disintegration prior to use as a liquid formulation. Part 1 (the low concentration of Secondary Essential Buffer). . . and simply added to the Primary Essential Buffer(s) (part 2) prior to use.

Formulation 26: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
 Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**  
 Calcium lactate USP 700 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 700 mg  
 Secondary. . .

DETD . . . dissolving rabeprazole sodium delayed-release tablets (if used as a source of rabeprazole sodium).

Formulation 27: Unflavored Esomeprazole Powder (single dose)

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Esomeprazole magnesium powder USP 20 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Calcium lactate USP 800 mg

Calcium glycerophosphate 800 mg

**Secondary:**

DETD . . . a source of esomeprazole magnesium).

Formulation 28: Omeprazole Two Part Tablet

Two part tablets contain an outer buffer phase and inner buffer/**Proton pump inhibitor** core. Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

**Inner Core:**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP 120 mg

(or esomeprazole magnesium or omeprazole sodium).

**Primary Essential Buffer(s):**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg

**Outer:**

DETD [0566] The outside layer surrounding the **proton pump inhibitor** tablet serves as a pH-buffering zone. Enough sodium bicarbonate for 6 tablets is weighed out with approximately 280 mg per. . .

DETD . . . sodium bicarbonate and magnesium oxide.

Formulation 29: Lansoprazole Two Part Tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

**Inner Core:**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Lansoprazole powder USP 180 mg

**Primary Essential Buffer:**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg

**Outer Phase:**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 3960 mg

DETD . . . pregelatinized starch may be added.

Formulation 30: Pantoprazole Two Part Tablet

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

**Inner Core:**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Pantoprazole powder USP 240 mg

(or pantoprazole sodium)

**Primary Essential Buffer:**

Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg

**Outer Phase:**

Sodium bicarbonate. . .

DETD . . . may be added.

Formulation 31: Omeprazole or esomeprazole two part tablet.

Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

**Inner Core:**

**Proton pump inhibitor:**

Omeprazole powder USP (or esomeprazole or 120 mg

omeprazole sodium).

**Primary Essential Buffer:**



Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium. . .  
DETD . . . added to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 32: Lansoprazole Two part tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Lansoprazole powder USP 180 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg  
DETD . . . added to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 33: Pantoprazole Two part tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Pantoprazole sodium powder USP 240 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg  
DETD . . . carbonate or others, may be added to enhance neutralization capacity.

Formulation 34: Omeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Omeprazole enteric coated granules (base, or sodium salt or esomeprazole sodium or magnesium) 20 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder. . .  
DETD . . . the inner core as described in Formulation 28. Other variations of this tablet include a uniform enteric coating surrounding the **proton pump inhibitor** of the inner core instead of separate enteric coated granules.

Formulation 35: Lansoprazole 30 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Lansoprazole enteric coated granules 30 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg  
DETD [0575] This two-part tablet is formulated as per Formulation 34.

Formulation 36: Rabeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
**Proton pump inhibitor:**  
Rabeprazole enteric coated granules 20 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg  
DETD . . . as in Formulation 28. The outer phase is combined with the inner core as in Formulation 28.

Formulation 38: Combination **Antacid**  
and Enteric Coated Dosage Form

Omeprazole enteric coated 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another  
granules or enteric coated **proton pump inhibitor**)  
tablet  
Calcium carbonate 1000 mg  
DETD . . . . in either a compressed tablet or in a larger capsule. In  
another embodiment, a capsule containing enteric coated granules of  
**proton pump inhibitor** can be placed within a larger capsule  
containing the calcium carbonate.  
DETD . . . . aluminum salts) because in many cases, sodium bicarbonate more  
quickly lowers gastric pH.

Formulation 39: Combination Rapid Release and Delayed  
Released **Proton Pump Inhibitor** and **Antacid**

Inner core:  
Omeprazole enteric coated 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent  
granules or enteric coated dose of another proton pump  
tablet inhibitor)  
Outer phase:  
Omeprazole powder 10 or 20 mg (or equivalent dose  
of another **proton pump inhibitor**)  
Calcium Carbonate powder 1000 mg  
DETD [0581] Formulation 40: Soft Chewable **Proton Pump Inhibitor**--Buffer  
Dosage Form  
DETD [0582] Omeprazole 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another **proton**  
**pump inhibitor**) is combined with the ingredients of a soft chewable  
**antacid** tablet (e.g., Viactiv®), which comprises calcium carbonate  
500 or 1000 mg, corn syrup, sugar, chocolate non fat milk, cocoa  
butter, . . . .

L20 ANSWER 22 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2003:152386 USPATFULL  
TI Gastric retentive oral dosage form with restricted drug release in the  
lower gastrointestinal tract  
IN Berner, Bret, El Granada, CA, UNITED STATES  
Louie-Helm, Jenny, Union City, CA, UNITED STATES  
PI US 2003104052 A1 20030605  
DETD . . . . drug is calcium carbonate, and which when incorporated into the  
dosage forms of the present invention becomes a non-systemic,  
controlled-release **antacid**. The dosage forms are also useful for  
delivering drugs continuously to the stomach that are only soluble in  
that portion. . . . present invention are useful for the delivery of  
calcium carbonate or other calcium salts intended to be used as an  
**antacid** or as a dietary supplement to prevent osteoporosis. Calcium  
salts are soluble in the stomach but not in the remainder. . . .  
DETD . . . . of (a) bismuth (e.g., as bismuth subsalicylate), (b) an  
antibiotic such as tetracycline, amoxicillin, thiamphenicol, or  
clarithromycin, and (c) a **proton pump inhibitor**, such as  
omeprazole. A combination of bismuth subsalicylate, thiamphenicol and  
omeprazole is a particularly preferred combination that may be  
delivered. . . .  
DETD [0205] FIG. 6 summarizes the data obtained with **bi-layer** and  
tri-layer ciprofloxacin HCl tablets. The **bi-layer** tablets contained  
an active layer and a 300-mg swelling layer (Polyox® 303). The  
tri-layer tablets contained active layers on the. . . .

L20 ANSWER 25 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:69628 USPATFULL  
TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump**  
**inhibitor** and a NSAID  
IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN  
PI US 6365184 B1 20020402

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more NSAIDs in a fixed formulation, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coating layer. The fixed formulation is in the form of an enteric coating layered tablet, . . . .

SUMM . . . . of gastrointestinal disorders associated with the use of Non Steroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs). The present preparations comprise an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in combination with one or more NSAID(s) in a new fixed unit dosage form, especially a tableted dosage form. Furthermore, . . . .

SUMM Omeprazole being a well known **proton pump inhibitor** has been shown to be able to prevent gastric and duodenal erosions in healthy volunteers during treatment with acetyl salicylic. . . .

SUMM . . . . specific arrangement is taken to avoid degradation if the gastric acid inhibitor is an acid susceptible compound, such as a **proton pump inhibitor**.

SUMM In proposed therapies comprising NSAID(s) and an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** the different active substances are administred separately. It is well known that patient compliance is a main factor in receiving. . . .

SUMM . . . . mentioned above. In respect of the stability properties, it is obvious that the one of the active substances being a **proton pump inhibitor** must be protected from contact with acidic gastric juice by an enteric coating layer. There are different enteric coating layered. . . .

SUMM . . . . Preparation of a multiple unit tableted dosage form arises specific problems when enteric coating layered pellets containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** are compressed into tablets. If the enteric coating layer does not withstand the compression of the pellets into a tablet, . . . .

SUMM The present invention provides oral, fixed unit dosage forms, i.e. multiple unit tableted dosage forms, enteric coating layered tablets, **multilayered** tablets or capsules filled with more than one pharmaceutically active compound. The active compounds are preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in combination with one or more NSAIDs and wherein at least the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coated layer. These new dosage forms will simplify the regimen and improve the patient compliance.

DRWD FIG. 1 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with a fast disintegrating granulate comprising a NSAID (2) . . . .

DRWD FIG. 2 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) and a NSAID in the form of cyclodextrin complex (3) included. . . .

DRWD FIG. 3 illustrates a cross-section of a tablet with two separate layers, one layer comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with excipients (5) and the other layer comprises a . . . .

DRWD FIG. 4 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) and a NSAID in the form of enteric coating layered pellets. . . .

DRWD FIG. 5 illustrates a cross-section of an enteric coating layered tablet comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** (8) in admixture with one or more NSAID(s) (9) and excipients (5). The tablet is covered by an enteric coating. . . .

DRWD FIG. 6 illustrates a tablet comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with a fast disintegrating granulate (4) in a tablet. . . .

DETD . . . . the invention is to provide an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an anti-ulcer drug, preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units, together with one or more NSAIDs and tablet excipients compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of. . . .

DETD Alternatively, the prepared tablet has separate layers, one layer that

comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of compressed enteric coated layered units and another layer that comprises the NSAID(s).

DETD Further alternatives are exemplified as multiple unit dosage forms wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of individually enteric coating layered units and the NSAID(s) in the form of a) a complex. . . . preparation with extended release of the NSAID(s), see FIG. 3. A further alternative is a multiple dosage form with the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units compressed into a tablet and thereupon a separate layer of the.

DETD . . . . alternative, the different active substances are dry mixed and filled into a capsule. In the latter preparation the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of enteric coating layered units and the NSAID(s) is/are in the form of granules or alternatively.

DETD The anti-ulcer drug is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Such **proton pump inhibitors** are for example compounds of the general formula I ##STR1##

DETD A wide variety of NSAIDs may be used in combination with a suitable **proton pump inhibitor** and optional pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the fixed unit dosage form according to the present invention. Such NSAIDs include for.

DETD The preferred multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** (in the form of a racemat, an alkaline salt or one of its single enantiomers) and one or more NSAIDs, is characterized in the following way. Individually enteric coating layered units (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally containing alkaline reacting substances, are mixed with the NSAID(s) and conventional tablet excipients. Preferably, the NSAID(s) and tablet. . . . "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as pellets of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD . . . . tableted dosage form must not significantly affect the acid resistance of the enteric coating layered pellets comprising the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. In other words the mechanical properties, such as the flexibility and hardness as well as the thickness of the enteric.

DETD The acid resistance is defined as the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablets or pellets after being exposed to simulated gastric fluid USP, or to 0, 1 M HCl (aq). . . . pellets to the medium. After two hours the enteric coating layered pellets are removed and analyzed for content of the **proton pump inhibitor** using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).

DETD . . . . core material for the individually enteric coating layered pellets can be constituted according to different principles. Seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline substances, can be used as the core material for the further processing.

DETD The seeds which are to be layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** can be water insoluble seeds comprising different oxides, celluloses, organic polymers and other materials, alone or in mixtures or water-soluble. . . . seeds comprising different inorganic salts, sugars, non-pareils and other materials, alone or in mixtures. Further, the seeds may comprise the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of crystals, agglomerates, compacts etc. The size of the seeds is not essential for the present invention but may vary between approximately 0.1 and 2 mm. The seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** are produced either by powder or solution/suspension layering using for instance granulation or spray coating layering equipment.

DETD Before the seeds are layered, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with further components. Such components can be binders, surfactants fillers, disintegrating agents, alkaline additives or other and/or.

DETD Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally mixed with alkaline substances and further mixed with suitable constituents can be formulated into a core material. Said core. . . . preferably between 0.1 and 2 mm. The manufactured core material can be further be layered with additional ingredients comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and/or be used for further processing.

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with pharmaceutical constituents to obtain preferred handling and processing properties and

a suitable concentration of the **proton pump inhibitor** in the final preparation. Pharmaceutical constituents such as fillers, binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, surfactants and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives may.

DETD Further, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with an alkaline, pharmaceutically acceptable substance (or substances). Such substances can be chosen among, but are not. . . carbonic acid, citric acid or other suitable weak inorganic or organic acids; aluminium hydroxide/sodium bicarbonate coprecipitate; substances normally used in **antacid** preparations such as aluminium, calcium and magnesium hydroxides; magnesium oxide or composite substances, such as  $\text{Al}_{2030} \cdot 6\text{MgO} \cdot \text{CO}_{20} \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $(\text{Mg}_{6\text{Al}_{12}}(\text{OH})_{16}\text{CO}_{30} \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O})$ ,  $\text{MgO} \cdot \text{Al}_{2030} \cdot 2\text{SiO}_2 \cdot \text{NH}_{20}$  or similar compounds; . . .

DETD . . . separate(s) the core material from the outer layers being enteric coating layer(s). This/these separating layers(s) protecting the core material of **proton pump inhibitor** should be water soluble or rapidly disintegrating in water.

DETD . . . layer(s) can be further strengthened by introducing into the layer(s) substances chosen from a group of compounds usually used in **antacid** formulations such as, for instance, magnesium oxide, hydroxide or carbonate, aluminium or calcium hydroxide, carbonate or silicate; composite aluminium/magnesium compounds.

DETD . . . and to decrease diffusion of acidic gastric juices into the acid susceptible material. To protect the acid susceptible substance, the **proton pump inhibitor**, and to obtain an acceptable acid resistance of the dosage form according to the invention, the enteric coating layer(s) constitutes.

DETD . . . layer described above may also be used for an enteric coating layer of conventional tablets comprising a composition of a **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more NSAID(s), optionally the prepared tablet core also is covered by one of the separating layers described.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the granules comprising NSAID(s) and tablet excipients. The mixture is compressed into a multiple unit tableted dosage.

DETD Alternatively, the NSAID(s) may be dry mixed with the enteric coating layered pellets comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally together with inactive excipients and compressed into tablets (direct compression), or the different active substances may be formulated in.

DETD Further, both the NSAID(s) and the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be mixed with inactive tablet excipients and compressed into a tablet.

DETD As a further alternative a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** is spray coating layered by a suspension or solution comprising the NSAID(s). The prepared tablet is thereafter covered by a . . .

DETD . . . preferably less than 60%. By increasing the amount of the granules comprising the NSAID(s) the fraction of enteric coating layered **proton pump inhibitor** pellets in the multiple unit dosage form may be reduced. By choosing small enteric coating layered pellets in the formulation.

DETD . . . unit tablet formulation consists of enteric coating layered pellets containing one active substance in the form of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablet together with granules containing NSAID(s) and optionally tablet excipients. The addition of an alkaline reacting material to the **proton pump inhibitor** is not necessary, in any sense but such a substance may further enhance the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** or some of the alkaline reacting compounds may react in situ with the enteric coating material to form a separating . . . media such as, for instance the liquids present in the proximal part of the small intestine, where dissolution of the **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The NSAID(s) may be released in the stomach. The enteric coating layered pellets may further be covered with.

DETD . . . form represents a further aspect of the invention. After formulation of the pellets by spray coating or layering of the **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, e.g. rotor granulation of homogeneous pellets, the pellets

are first optionally covered with. . . .

DETD . . . . layer. The NSAID(s) may also be incorporated in a coating layer applied onto a multiple unit dosage form comprising the **proton pump inhibitor**, or the NSAID(s) and **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets are mixed with inactive tablet excipients and compressed into a multiple unit. . . .

DETD . . . . comprising the NSAID(s) may be in the form of a control release preparation. As a further alternative, the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be filled in a capsule together with the NSAID(s) in the. . . .

DETD . . . . of the patients, the mode of administration and disease. In general each dosage form will comprise 0,1-200 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 0,1-1000 mg of the NSAID(s). Preferably, each dosage form will comprise 10-80 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 10-800 mg of the NSAID(s), and more preferably 10-40 mg of **proton pump inhibitor** and 10-500 mg of the NSAID(s), respectively. Especially preferred combinations comprise for instance 10 mg omeprazole together with 50 mg. . . .

DETD **Two-layered** tablet dosage form with fast disintegrating part having 20 mg of lansoprazole in the form of enteric coated pellets comprised. . . .

DETD . . . . MCC and 18.2 mg of crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone per tablet, on top. These materials were then compressed together to give the **two-layered** tablets on a Diaf tableting machine equipped with 9x20 mm punches. Tablet hardness tested with a Schleuniger apparatus over the. . . .

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** may also be prepared as described in the following examples.

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . . An oral pharmaceutical composition in the form of a multiple unit tablet comprising, as a first component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one Non Steroidal Antiinflammatory Drug (NSAID), and as an optional third component, . . . .

2. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is covered by a separating layer located underneath the enteric coating layer.

3. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the dosage form comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one NSAID.

4. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, an alkaline salt of omeprazole, a single enantiomer of omeprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

5. The composition according to claim 4, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is S-omeprazole magnesium salt.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of lansoprazole, a single enantiomer of lansoprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the. . . .

7. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is pantoprazole, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of pantoprazole, a single enantiomer of pantoprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the. . . .

10. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-80 mg and the amount of the second component is in the range of 10-800. . . .

11. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-40 mg and the amount of the second component is in the range of 10-500. . . .

12. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tableted dosage form comprises a first layer comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a separate second layer comprising the second component.

. . . . tablet is dispersible to form an aqueous suspension comprising the second component and the enteric coating layered pellets of a **proton pump inhibitor**.

20. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tablet core comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** is surrounded by a coating

layer comprising the second component.

. . a composition in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising, as a first component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drug (NSAID), wherein the process comprises the steps of: (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with prepared granules comprising the second. . . .

28. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from the group consisting of the racemic form and a single enantiomer of each of omeprazole, lansoprazole, pantoprazole, . . . .

30. The process according to claim 24 or 25, further comprising the step of covering the **proton pump inhibitor** with a separating layer before applying the enteric coating layer.

L20 ANSWER 26 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2001:18024 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid** agent or alginate

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden  
Hallgren, Agneta, Molndal, Sweden

PI US 6183776 B1 20010206  
WO 9725066 19970717

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid** agent or alginate

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more **antacid** agents or an alginate in a fixed formulation, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coating layer and an optional separating layer in between the **proton pump inhibitor** and the enteric coating. The fixed formulation is in the form of **multilayered** tablets, sachets or multiple unit tableted dosage forms. The multiple unit dosage form is most preferred. The new fixed formulation. . . .

SUMM . . . pain/discomfort and heartburn. The present preparations comprise a combination of different gastric acid suppressing agents, such as an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and **antacid** agent(s) and/or an alginate in a new fixed unit dosage form, especially a tableted dosage form. Furthermore, the present invention. . . .

SUMM **Antacid** agents and alginates may be used alone in the treatment of heartburn. They have a short duration of action but are seen as inexpensive and safe. **Antacid** agents work locally through a neutralisation of gastric acid. Alginates further give some mechanical protection against reflux or gastric acid into the oesophagus. The main advantages of **antacid** agents and alginates are, that they provide fast relief of symptoms. The main disadvantage of **antacid** agents and alginates is that, dosing has to be repeated frequently to keep the patients free of symptoms, further that. . . .

SUMM EP 338861 describes a solid pharmaceutical preparation of an **antacid** and excipients. It is proposed to use this preparation in combination with a **proton pump inhibitor** or any other substance inhibit gastric acid secretion. There is no suggestion to combine these substances in one fixed unit. . . .

SUMM U.S. Pat. No. 5,244,670 describes an ingestible pharmaceutical composition comprising a substance selected from the group consisting of **antacid** agents, acid secretion prevention agents, bismuth-containing agents, and mixtures thereof, and the excipient 3-1-menthoxy propane 1,2-diol. There are no specific. . . arrangements discussed in neither of these references, to solve the problem with one of the component being an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**.

SUMM A combination therapy of a **proton pump inhibitor** and an **antacid** or an alginate would provide immediate symptom relief, provided by the local effect of the **antacid** agent or the alginate, combined with a long-lasting symptom resolution provided by the systemically acting **proton pump inhibitor**. Such a combination would be ideal for "on-demand treatment" of dyspepsia as well as for symptom resolution. The combination therapy comprising an acid suppressing agent, for instance a **proton pump inhibitor**, together with an **antacid** agent or an alginate could also be an alternative to each of them separately

in case of failure. It is. . . .

SUMM . . . . neutral media. In respect of the stability properties, it is obvious that the one of the active substances being a **proton pump inhibitor** must be protected from contact with acidic gastric juice by an enteric coating layer. There are different enteric coating layered.

SUMM . . . . Preparation of a multiple unit tableted dosage form arises specific problems when enteric coating layered pellets comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** as active substance are compressed into tablets. If the enteric coating layer does not withstand the compression of the pellets. . . .

SUMM . . . . oral, fixed unit dosage forms, i.e. multiple unit tableted dosage forms, layered formulations comprising an enteric coating layered tablet core, **multilayered** tablets or a sachet filled with more than one pharmaceutically active compound. The active compounds present in the dosage form are preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and **antacid** agents. Alternatively, in some of the formulations the **antacid** agents may be replaced by an alginate. These new dosage forms will simplify the regimen and improve the patient compliance.

DRWD FIG. 1 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with **antacid** agent(s) and pharmaceutical excipients(2). Optionally, the tablet is covered by a filmcoating layer, i.e. tablet coat (7).

DRWD . . . . cross-section of a tablet with two separate layers, one of which comprising enteric coating layered pellets of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** (1) in admixture with excipients (3) and the other layer comprising a mixture of pharmaceutical excipients and an **antacid** agent(s) or an alginate (2). Optionally the layers are separated by an anti-tacking layer. Further the tablet is optionally covered.

DRWD FIG. 3 illustrates a cross-section of a tablet comprising a mixture of pharmaceutical excipients and an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablet core (5) surrounded by of an enteric coating layer (8) optionally with a separating layer applied in between the tablet core and the enteric coating layer and upon the enteric coating layer a layer of the **antacid** agent(s) in admixture with pharmaceutical excipients 6). Optionally, the tablet is covered by a filmcoating layer (7).

DETD One object of the invention is to provide an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units together with one or more **antacid** agents in the form of a powder or granules compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of. . . .

DETD . . . . is divisible and easy to handle. Such a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising enteric coating layered pellets of a **proton pump inhibitor** and **antacid** agent(s) also may be dispersed in a slightly acidic aqueous liquid and can be given to patients with swallowing disorders. . . .

DETD Another object of the invention is to provide a tablet preparation comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with tablet excipients in a tablet core and a separate layer surrounding the tablet core, which layer comprises one or more **antacid** agent(s) in admixture with pharmaceutical excipients compressed onto the tablet core. The tablet core is enteric coating layered before the surrounding layer comprising the **antacid** agents is applied. Optionally a separating layer is applied on the tablet core before the core is enteric coating layered.

DETD . . . . the prepared tablet is sectioned in separate layers, each one comprising different active substances. One of the layers comprises the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets in admixture with pharmaceutical excipients and the other layer(s) comprises(-e) the **antacid** agent(s)/alginate, respectively in admixture with pharmaceutical excipients. Optionally the **two layers** are separated by a separating layer to prevent tacking between the **two layers**.

DETD The new fixed unit dosage forms comprise as active substances one gastric acid suppressing agent, such as an acid susceptible **proton**



**pump inhibitor**, and **antacid agent(s)/alginate**. Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be mixed with an alginate and optionally pharmaceutical excipients to be. . . of a multiple unit tableted dosage form containing enteric coating layered units comprising the active substance being an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and granules comprising the other active substance(s), i.e. the **antacid agent(s)** as shown in FIG. 1.

- DETD The **antacid agent(s)** may preferably be formulated in preparations intended for instant release. Alternatively, the components may be formulated in an effervescent. . .
- DETD The gastric acid suppressing agent is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Such **proton pump inhibitors** are for example compounds of the general formula I ##STR1##
- DETD The gastric acid suppressing agent is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** but  $H_2$  receptor antagonists such as ranitidine, cimetidine or famotidine may be used in the pharmaceutical compositions with an alginate as proposed in WO 95/017080 or together with **antacid agent(s)**.
- DETD A wide variety of **antacid agent(s)** and/or alginates may be used in combination with a suitable **proton pump inhibitor** in the fixed unit dosage form according to the present invention. Such **antacid agents** include for example aluminium hydroxide, calcium carbonate, magnesium hydroxide, magnesium carbonate and aluminium magnesium hydroxide carbonate (hydrotalcit) taken alone. . . an alginate selected from alginic acid or sodium alginate or other pharmaceutically acceptable alginate salts, hydrates, esters etc. Especially preferred **antacid agents** are magnesium or calcium based **antacid agents** and aluminium hydroxide/magnesium carbonate complex. Suitable **antacid agents** are for instance described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,409,709.
- DETD The preferred multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of a racemat, an alkaline salt or one of its single enantiomers in combination with **antacid agent(s)**, is characterized in the following way. Individually enteric coating layered units (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally containing alkaline reacting substances, are mixed with the **antacid(s)** and conventionally tablet excipients. The **antacid(s)** and tablet excipients may be dry mixed or wet-mixed into granules. The mixture of enteric coating layered units, **antacid agent(s)** and optionally excipients are compressed into the multiple unit tableted dosage forms. With the expression "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as pellets of the **proton pump inhibitor**.
- DETD The acid resistance is defined as the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablets or pellets after being exposed to simulated gastric fluid USP, or to 0,1 M HCl (aq) relative. . . pellets to the medium. After two hours the enteric coating layered pellets are removed and analyzed for content of the **proton pump inhibitor** using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).
- DETD Core Material--for Enteric Coating Layered Pellets Comprising a **Proton Pump Inhibitor**
- DETD . . . core material for the individually enteric coating layered pellets can be constituted according to different principles. Seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline substances, can be used as the core material for the further processing.
- DETD The seeds which are to be layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** can be water insoluble seeds comprising different oxides, celluloses, organic polymers and other materials, alone or in mixtures or water-soluble. . . seeds comprising different inorganic salts, sugars, non-pareils and other materials, alone or in mixtures. Further, the seeds may comprise the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of crystals, agglomerates, compacts etc. The size of the seeds is not essential for the present invention but may vary between approximately 0.1 and 2 mm. The seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** are produced either by powder or solution/suspension layering using for instance granulation or spray coating layering equipment.
- DETD Before the seeds are layered, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with further components. Such components can be binders, surfactants fillers, disintegrating agents, alkaline additives or other and/or. . .
- DETD Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally mixed with

alkaline substances and further mixed with suitable constituents can be formulated into a core material. Said core. . . and preferably between 0.1 and 2 mm. The manufactured core material can further be layered with additional ingredients comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and/or be used for further processing.

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with pharmaceutical constituents to obtain preferred handling and processing properties and a suitable concentration of the substance in. . .

DETD Further, the **proton pump inhibitor** may also be mixed with an alkaline, pharmaceutically acceptable substance (or substances). Such substances can be chosen among, but are. . . carbonic acid, citric acid or other suitable weak inorganic or organic acids; aluminium hydroxide/sodium bicarbonate coprecipitate; substances normally used in **antacid** preparations such as aluminium, calcium and magnesium hydroxides; magnesium oxide or composite substances, such as  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 6\text{MgO} \cdot \text{CO}_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $(\text{Mg}_6\text{Al}_2)$ . . .

DETD This/these separating layer(s), separate(s) the core material from the outer layers being enteric coating layer(s). The separating layer(s) protecting the **proton pump inhibitor** should be water soluble or rapidly disintegrating in water.

DETD layer(s) can be further strengthened by introducing into the layer(s) substances chosen from a group of compounds usually used in **antacid** formulations such as, for instance, magnesium oxide, hydroxide or carbonate, aluminium or calcium hydroxide, carbonate or silicate; composite aluminium/magnesium compounds. . .

DETD To protect the acid susceptible substance, the **proton pump inhibitor**, and to obtain an acceptable acid resistance of the dosage form according to the invention, the enteric coating layer(s) constitutes. . .

DETD the enteric coating layer described above may also be used for enteric coating of conventional tablets comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Said enteric coating layered tablet is thereafter presscoated with **antacid** granules and pharmaceutical excipients.

DETD **Antacid Agent(s) or Alginate Preparation**

DETD The active substance in form of one or more **antacid agent(s)** are dry mixed with inactive excipients such as fillers, binders, disintegrants, and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives. The mixture is. . . are for instance mannitol, corn starch, potato starch, low substituted hydroxypropylcellulose, microcrystalline cellulose and crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone. The dry mixture comprising **antacid agent(s)** is mixed with a suitable granulation liquid comprising for instance hydroxypropylcellulose or polyvinylpyrrolidone dissolved in purified water or alcohol. . .

DETD Alternatively, the **antacid agent(s)** are dry mixed with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients according to the above. The alginate preparation should also be prepared by. . .

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the prepared **antacid** granules or with the prepared dry mixture comprising the **antacid agent(s)**. The mixture is admixed with lubricant(s) and compressed into a multiple unit tableted dosage form. Suitable lubricants for the. . .

DETD Further, the different active substances may be formulated into different layers, wherein the layer comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** preferably is in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form layered with the prepared mixture of the **antacid agent(s)** or an alginate preparation. The **two layers** may be separated by a third layer comprising antitacking agents.

DETD weight of the total tablet weight and preferably less than 60%. By increasing the amount of the granules comprising the **antacid agent(s)** and excipients, the fraction of enteric coating layered pellets of the **proton pump inhibitor** may be reduced in the multiple unit tableted dosage form. By choosing small enteric coating layered pellets in the formulation. . .

DETD Thus, the preferred multiple unit tablet formulation consists of enteric coating layered pellets containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally in admixture with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablets together with the prepared **antacid** mixture and optionally tablet excipients. The addition of an alkaline reacting material to the **proton pump inhibitor** is not necessary, in any sense, but such a substance may further enhance the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** or some of the alkaline reacting compounds

may react in situ with the enteric coating material to form a separating. . . media such as, for instance the liquids present in the proximal part of the small intestine, where dissolution of the **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The enteric coating layered pellets may further be covered with an overcoating layer before being formulated into the. . .

DETD . . . form represents a further aspect of the invention. After formulation of the pellets by spray coating or layering of the **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, e.g. rotor granulation of homogeneous pellets, the pellets are first optionally covered with. . . coating layer material. The coating is carried out as described above and in the accompanying examples. The preparation of the **antacid** mixture is also described above and in the examples. The pharmaceutical processes can preferably be completely water-based.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets, with or without an over-coat, are mixed with the prepared **antacid** granules, tablet excipients and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives and compressed into tablets. Alternatively, the enteric coating layered pellets may be intimately mixed with tablet excipients and precompressed and further layered with the **antacid** or alginate preparation and finally compressed into a tablet. As a further alternative the **proton pump inhibitor** in form of a powder may be mixed with tablet excipients and compressed into a tablet which is optionally layered with a separating layer and thereafter enteric coating layered. Said tablet core is then presscoated with the **antacid** preparation. Finally the tablet may be covered by a tablet coat.

DETD As a further alternative, the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be filled in a sachet together with an alginate optionally mixed. . .

DETD . . . of the patients, the mode of administration and disease. In general each dosage form will comprise 0.1-200 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 0.1-1000 mg of the **antacid** agent(s)/alginate. Preferably, each dosage form will comprise 5-80 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 100-900 mg of the **antacid** agent(s)/alginate, and more preferably 10-40 mg of **proton pump inhibitor** and 250-650 mg of the **antacid** agent(s)/alginate, respectively.

DETD Multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising magnesium omeprazole and **antacid** agents (batch size 400 tablets).

DETD . . . with 9x20 mm oval punches. The amount of omeprazole in each tablet was approx. 10 mg and the amount of **antacid** agents were approx. 500 mg in total. Tablet hardness was measured to 110N.

DETD Multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising magnesium omeprazole and **antacid** agents (batch size 500 tablets).

DETD . . . with 9x20 mm oval punches. The amount of omeprazole in each tablet was approx. 20 mg and the amount of **antacid** agents were approx. 500 mg in total. Tablet hardness was measured to 30-40N.

DETD Multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising S-omeprazole magnesium salt and **antacid** agents (batch size 500 tablets).

DETD . . . with 9x20 mm oval punches. The amount of S-omeprazole in each tablet was approx. 20 mg and the amount of **antacid** agents were approx. 500 mg in total. Tablet hardness was measured to 30N.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** may also be prepared as described in the following examples.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. An oral pharmaceutical composition comprising, as a first component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one substance selected from the group consisting of **antacid** agents, alginates and mixtures thereof, and as an optional third component, pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, wherein: (a) the composition is in. . .

. . . multiple unit tableted dosage form having separate layers and comprising, as a first component in one layer, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a second component in a separate second layer, at least one substance selected from the group consisting of **antacid** agents, alginates and mixtures thereof, wherein the process comprises the steps of: (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients; (c) precompressing. . .

. . . a composition in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising, as a first component, an acid susceptible **proton pump**

**inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one substance selected from the group consisting of **antacid** agents, alginates and mixtures thereof, wherein the process comprises the steps of: (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with the second component; and (c).

4. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is covered by a separating layer located underneath the enteric coating layer.

5. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tableted dosage form comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and two **antacid** agents.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, an alkaline salt of omeprazole, a single enantiomer of omeprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

7. The composition according to claim 6, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is S-omeprazole magnesium salt.

8. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole, an alkaline salt of lansoprazole, a single enantiomer of lansoprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

9. The composition according to any one of claims 6-8, wherein the **antacid** agents are aluminum hydroxide in combination with magnesium or aluminum carbonate.

10. The composition according to any one of claims 6-8, wherein the **antacid** agents are calcium hydroxide in combination with magnesium or calcium carbonate.

11. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 5-80 mg, and the amount of the second component is in the range of 100-900.

12. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-40 mg, and the amount of the second component is in the range of 250-650.

13. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tableted dosage form comprises a first layer comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and a separate second layer comprising the second component.

14. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising the second component and the enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor**.

22. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form layered with a coating layer comprising the second component.

23. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is selected from the group consisting of the racemic form and a single enantiomer of each of omeprazole, lansoprazole, pantoprazole,

25. The process according to claim 3, further comprising the step of: covering the **proton pump inhibitor** with a separating layer before applying the enteric coating layer.

26. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the second component is a mixture of an **antacid** and alginate.

27. The composition according to any one of claims 6-8, wherein the **antacid** agents are magnesium hydroxide in combination with aluminum carbonate, magnesium carbonate or calcium carbonate.

L20 ANSWER 27 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2000:141911 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage form

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden

Rosinski, Adam, Molndal, Sweden  
 PI US 6136344 20001024  
 WO 9624375 19960815

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more antibacterial compounds in a fixed formulation. The fixed formulation is intended for oral use and in. . .

SUMM . . . preparations especially for use in the treatment of disorders associated with *Helicobacter* infections. The present preparations comprise an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in combination with one or more antibacterial compounds in a new fixed unit dosage form, especially a tableted dosage form. . .

SUMM . . . Some of these therapies also comprise a bismuth compound, see for instance WO 89/03219 (Borody). Other combination therapies comprise a **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more antibacterial compounds, for instance a combined regimen of omeprazole and amoxicillin which has been approved by. . .

SUMM . . . and neutral media. In respect of the stability properties, it is obvious that one of the active substances being a **proton pump inhibitor** must be protected from contact with acidic gastric juice by an enteric coating layer. There are different enteric coating layered. . .

SUMM The present invention provides oral, fixed unit dosage forms, i.e. multiple unit tableted dosage forms, enteric coating layered tablets, **multilayered** tablets or a capsule filled with more than one pharmaceutically active compound. The active compounds present are preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more antibacterial substances. These new dosage forms will simplify the regimen and improve the patient compliance.

DRWD FIG. 1 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with an antibacterial granulation (2). The tablet is covered. . .

DRWD . . . a cross-section of a tablet with two separate layers, one layer comprises enteric coating layered pellets of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** (1) in admixture with excipients (3) and the other layer comprises the antibacterial compound(s) (2). The tablet is covered by. . .

DRWD FIG. 3 illustrates a cross-section of an enteric coating layered tablet comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with one or more antibacterial substances (4). The tablet is covered by an enteric coating layer (7).

DRWD FIG. 4 illustrates an enteric coating layered tablet consisting of two separate layers, one layer comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** (5) and the other layer comprises the antibacterial compound(s) (6).

DETD One object of the invention is to provide an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units together with one or more antibacterial compounds in the form of. . . a powder or granules compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of. . . the prepared tablet has separate layers, one layer is in the form of compressed enteric coated layered units comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and another layer comprises the antibacterial compound(s).

DETD . . . dosage form comprising enteric coating layered units of the one of the active substance which is acid susceptible, i.e. the **proton pump inhibitor**, and granules of the other active substance(s), i.e. the antibacterial granulation, as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2. Alternatively, the. . . alternative, the different active substances are dry mixed and filled into a capsule. In the latter preparation the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of enteric coating layered units (1).

DETD Another object of the invention is to provide a tablet preparation comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with one or more antibacterial substances compressed into a tablet, which tablet is enteric coating layered. Optionally a. . . prepared tablet core has separate layers, each one comprising different active substances. One of the layers comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and another layer(s) comprises(-e) the antibacterial

substance or substances, respectively. The prepared tablet is thereafter enteric coating layered.

DETD Furthermore, the present invention provides a capsule preparation comprising the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets mixed with one or more antibacterial compounds in the form of granules.

DETD The new fixed unit dosage forms comprise as active substances an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more antibacterial compounds. The different active components used in the dosage forms are defined below.

DETD A wide variety of antibacterial compounds may be used in combination with a suitable **proton pump inhibitor** in the fixed unit dosage form according to the present invention. Such antibacterial compounds include for example nitroimidazole antibiotics, tetracyclines, . . .

DETD The preferred multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of a racemat, an alkaline salt or one of its single enantiomers and one or more antibacterial. . . is characterized in the following way. Individually enteric coating layered units (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally containing alkaline reacting substances, are mixed with the antibacterial compound(s) and conventional tablet excipients. Preferably, the antibacterial compound(s). . . the expression "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as pellets of the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD The acid resistance is defined as the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablets or pellets after being exposed to simulated gastric fluid USP, or to 0.1 M HCl (aq) relative. . . pellets to the medium. After two hours the enteric coating layered pellets are removed and analyzed for content of the **proton pump inhibitor** using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).

DETD Core Material--for Enteric Coating Layered Pellets Comprising a **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

DETD . . . for the individually enteric coating layered pellets can be constituted according to different principles. Seeds layered with the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline substances, can be used as the core material for the further processing.

DETD The seeds which are to be layered with the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** can be water insoluble seeds comprising different oxides, celluloses, organic polymers and other materials, alone or in mixtures or water-soluble. . . seeds comprising different inorganic salts, sugars, non-pareils and other materials, alone or in mixtures. Further, the seeds may comprise the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of crystals, agglomerates, compacts etc. The size of the seeds is not essential for the present invention but may vary between approximately 0.1 and 2 mm. The seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** are produced either by powder or solution/suspension layering using for instance granulation or spray coating layering equipment.

DETD Before the seeds are layered, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with further components. Such components can be binders, surfactants, fillers, disintegrating agents, alkaline additives or other and/or. . .

DETD Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally mixed with alkaline substances and further mixed with suitable constituents can be formulated into core material. Said core material. . . and preferably between 0.1 and 2 mm. The manufactured core material can further be layered with additional ingredients comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and/or be used for further processing.

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with pharmaceutical constituents to obtain preferred handling and processing properties and a suitable concentration of the substance in. . .

DETD Further, the **proton pump inhibitor** may also be mixed with an alkaline, pharmaceutically acceptable substance (or substances). Such substances can be chosen among, but are. . . carbonic acid, citric acid or other suitable weak inorganic or organic acids; aluminium hydroxide/sodium bicarbonate coprecipitate; substances normally used in **antacid** preparations such as aluminium, calcium and magnesium hydroxides; magnesium oxide or composite substances, such as  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 6\text{MgO} \cdot \text{CO}_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $(\text{Mg}_6\text{Al}_2)$ . . .

DETD . . . layer(s) can be further strengthened by introducing into the

layer(s) substances chosen from a group of compounds usually used in **antacid** formulations such as, for instance, magnesium oxide, hydroxide or carbonate, aluminium or calcium hydroxide, carbonate or silicate; composite aluminium/magnesium compounds. . . .

DETD To protect the acid susceptible substance, the **proton pump inhibitor**, and to obtain an acceptable acid resistance of the dosage form according to the invention, the enteric coating layer(s) constitutes. . . .

DETD . . . layer described above may be used for enteric coating layering of conventional tablets comprising a composition of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more antibacterial compounds, optionally covered by one of the separating layers described above. As a further alternative, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be replaced in such a tablet by another gastric acid suppressing agents, such as a  $H_2$  -receptor antagonist, for. . . .

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the granules comprising antibacterial compounds and tablet excipients. The dry mixture is compressed into a multiple unit. . . .

DETD . . . unit tablet formulation consists of enteric coating layered pellets containing one active substance in the form of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablet together with a granulation containing antibacterial compound(s) and optionally tablet excipients. The addition of an alkaline reacting material to the **proton pump inhibitor** is not necessary, in any sense but such a substance may further enhance the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** or some of the alkaline reacting compounds may react in situ with the enteric coating material to form a separating. . . . media such as, for instance the liquids present in the proximal part of the small intestine, where dissolution of the **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The antibacterial substance(s) may be released in the stomach. The enteric coating layered pellets may further be covered. . . .

DETD . . . form represents a further aspect of the invention. After formulation of the pellets by spray coating or layering of the **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, e.g. rotor granulation of homogeneous pellets, the pellets are first optionally covered with. . . .

DETD . . . tablet excipients and other pharmaceutical acceptable additives and compressed into tablets. The tablet may be in the form of a **two layer** tablet, wherein one layer comprises the enteric coating layered pellets optionally mixed with inactive excipients and the other layer comprises. . . . before applying an optional separating layer and an enteric coating layer. The tablet may be in the form of a **two layer** enteric coating layered tablet, wherein one layer comprises one of the active substances and the other layer comprises the other active substance(s). As a further alternative, the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be filled in a capsule together with the antibacterial substance(s) in. . . .

DETD . . . of the patients, the mode of administration and disease. In general each dosage form will comprise 0.1-200 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 0.1 mg-1.2 g of the antibacterial compound(s). Preferably, each dosage form will comprise 10-80 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 100-900 mg of the antibacterial compound(s), and more preferably 20-40 mg of **proton pump inhibitor** and 250-650 mg of the antibacterial compound(s), respectively.

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . consisting essentially of, as a first component, at least one antibacterial compound, and as a second component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, wherein: (a) the composition is in the form of a multiple unit tablet; (b) the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of pellets covered with an enteric coating polymer layer; (c) the first component is separated from the **proton pump inhibitor** by the enteric coating layer covering the second component; and (d) the enteric coating layer has mechanical properties such that. . . .

5. The composition of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of omeprazole.

6. The composition of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, an alkaline salt of omeprazole, a (-)-enantiomer of omeprazole or an alkaline salt of the (-)-enantiomer of omeprazole.

7. The composition of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is S-omeprazole magnesium salt.

8. The composition of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of lansoprazole, a single enantiomer of lansoprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the.

11. wherein the amount of the antibacterial component is in the range of 100-900 mg and the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-80 mg.

12. wherein the amount of the first antibacterial component is in the range of 250-650 mg and the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 20-40 mg.

14. The composition of claim 13, wherein the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is located in one layer and wherein the antibacterial component is located in the other layer.

16. The composition of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is covered by a separating layer located underneath the enteric coating layer.

17. consisting essentially of, as a first component, at least one antibacterial compound, and as a second component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, wherein the process comprises the steps of:  
(a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with a prepared granules of the.

L20 ANSWER 28 OF 31 USPATFULL on STN

Full Text

AN 2000:137861 USPATFULL

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a prokinetic agent

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, Sweden  
Hallgren, Agneta, Molndal, Sweden

PI US 6132771 20001017  
WO 9725065 19970717

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a prokinetic agent

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more prokinetic agents in a fixed formulation, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coating layer. The fixed formulation is in the form of **multilayered** tablets, capsules or multiple unit tableted dosage forms. The multiple unit dosage forms are most preferred. The new fixed formulation.

SUMM . . . treatment of disorders associated with gastro oesophageal reflux. The present preparations comprise a gastric acid suppressing agent, such as a **proton pump inhibitor**, in combination with one or more prokinetic agents in a new fixed unit dosage form, especially a tablet. Furthermore, the.

SUMM . . . In respect of the stability properties, it is obvious that the one of the active substances being an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** must be protected from contact with acidic gastric juice by an enteric coating layer. There are different enteric coating layered.

SUMM The present invention provides oral, fixed unit dosage forms, i.e. a multiple unit tableted dosage forms, **multilayered** tablets or a capsule filled with more than one pharmaceutically active compound. The active compounds present in the dosage form are preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** which is protected by an enteric coating layer, and one or more prokinetic agents. These new dosage forms will simplify.

DRWD FIG. 1 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with a prokinetic agent and pharmaceutically acceptable excipients (2) . . .

DRWD FIG. 3 illustrates a cross-section of an enteric coating layered tablet comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the tablet core (5) surrounded by an enteric coating layer (8) and thereupon. . .



DRWD FIG. 4 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with excipients (3) and on the multiple unit tableted. . . .

DETD One object of the invention is to provide an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units together with one or more prokinetic agents in the form of a powder or granules compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of. . . .

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor**, in the form of enteric coating layered units, may also be mixed with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and compressed into a. . . .

DETD Another object of the invention is to provide a tablet preparation comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in admixture with tablet excipients in a tablet core and a separate layer surrounding the tablet core, which layer comprises. . . .

DETD Alternatively, the prepared tablet is sectioned in separate layers, each one comprising different active substances. Preferably one layer comprises the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets in admixture with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients and another layer(s) comprises(-e) the prokinetic. . . .

DETD Furthermore, the present invention provides a capsule preparation comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets mixed with one or more prokinetic agents in the form of prepared. . . . The new fixed unit dosage forms comprise as active substances one gastric acid suppressing agent, such as an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more prokinetic agents. The different therapeutically active components used in the dosage forms are defined below.

DETD The gastric acid suppressing agent is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Such proton pump inhibitors are for example compounds of the general formula I ##STR1## wherein ##STR2## wherein N in the. . . .

DETD The gastric acid suppressing agent is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** but other gastric acid suppressing agents such as the H<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists: ranitidine, cimetidine or famotidine, may be used together. . . .

DETD A wide variety of prokinetic compounds may be used in combination with a suitable **proton pump inhibitor** in the fixed unit dosage form according to the present invention. Such prokinetic agents include for example cisapride, mosapride, metoclopramide,. . . .

DETD The preferred multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of a racemate, an alkaline salt or one of its single enantiomers in combination with a prokinetic compound, is characterized in the following way. Individually enteric coating layered units (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally alkaline reacting substances, are mixed with the prokinetic compound and conventionally tablet excipients. The prokinetic compound and tablet. . . . the expression "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as pellets of the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD The acid resistance is defined as the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablets or pellets after being exposed to simulated gastric fluid USP, or to 0.1 M HCl (aq) relative. . . . pellets to the medium. After two hours the enteric coating layered pellets are removed and analyzed for content of the **proton pump inhibitor** using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).

DETD Core material--for Enteric Coating Layered Pellets Comprising a **Proton Pump Inhibitor**

DETD . . . . core material for the individually enteric coating layered pellets can be constituted according to different principles. Seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline substances, can be used as the core material for the further processing.

DETD The seeds which are to be layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** can be water insoluble seeds comprising different oxides, celluloses, organic polymers and other materials, alone or in mixtures or water-soluble. . . . seeds comprising different inorganic salts, sugars, non-pareils and other materials, alone or in mixtures. Further,

the seeds may comprise the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of crystals, agglomerates, compacts etc. The size of the seeds is not essential for the present invention but may vary between approximately 0.1 and 2 mm. The seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** are produced either by powder or solution/suspension layering using for instance granulation or spray coating layering equipment.

DETD Before the seeds are layered, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with further components. Such components can be binders, surfactants fillers, disintegrating agents, alkaline additives or other and/or.

DETD Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally mixed with alkaline substances and further mixed with suitable constituents can be formulated into a core material. Said core. . . and preferably between 0.1 and 2 mm. The manufactured core material can further be layered with additional ingredients comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and/or be used for further processing.

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with pharmaceutical constituents to obtain preferred handling and processing properties and a suitable concentration of the substance in. . .

DETD Further, the **proton pump inhibitor** may also be mixed with an alkaline, pharmaceutically acceptable substance (or substances). Such substances can be chosen among, but are. . . carbonic acid, citric acid or other suitable weak inorganic or organic acids; aluminium hydroxide/sodium bicarbonate coprecipitate; substances normally used in **antacid** preparations such as aluminium, calcium and magnesium hydroxides; magnesium oxide or composite substances, such as  $Al_2O_3 \cdot 6MgO \cdot CO_2 \cdot 12H_2O$ ,  $(Mg_6Al_2)$ .

DETD . . . the core material from the outer layers being enteric coating layer(s). The separating layer(s) protecting the core material of a **proton pump inhibitor** should be water soluble or rapidly disintegrating in water.

DETD . . . layer(s) can be further strengthened by introducing into the layer(s) substances chosen from a group of compounds usually used in **antacid** formulations such as, for instance, magnesium oxide, hydroxide or carbonate, aluminium or calcium hydroxide, carbonate or silicate; composite aluminium/magnesium compounds.

DETD To protect the acid susceptible substance, the **proton pump inhibitor**, and to obtain an acceptable acid resistance of the dosage form according to the invention, the enteric coating layer(s) constitutes. . .

DETD Alternatively the enteric coating layer described above may be used for enteric coating of conventional tablets comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Said enteric coating layered tablet is thereafter presscoated with a granulation comprising the prokinetic compound.

DETD . . . can be applied in a separate layer onto a multiple unit tableted dosage form or surrounding the tablet comprising the **proton pump inhibitor**. The prokinetic agent(s) is dispersed or dissolved in an aqueous solution optionally comprising binders for suspension layering onto the tablet.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the granules comprising prokinetic compound and tablet excipients such as fillers, binders, disintegrants, lubricants and other pharmaceutically. . .

DETD Further, the different active substances may be formulated into different layers, wherein the layer comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form layered with prepared prokinetic granules. The **two layers** may be separated by an anti-tacking layer.

DETD As a further alternative the **proton pump inhibitor** is dry mixed with inactive excipients and compressed into a conventional tablet which is coating layered with an enteric coating. . . with a prokinetic preparation. The tablet core may also be formulated as a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising the **proton pump inhibitor**, the tablet is spray coating layered by a suspension comprising the prokinetic agent(s).

DETD . . . By increasing the amount of the granules comprising the prokinetic agent the fraction of enteric coating layered pellets of the **proton pump inhibitor** may be reduced in the multiple unit tableted dosage form. By choosing small enteric coating layered pellets in the formulation. . .

DETD . . . preferred multiple unit tablet formulation consists of enteric

coating layered pellets containing one active substance in the form of a **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally admixed with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablets together with the prepared prokinetic mixture and optionally tablet excipients. The addition of an alkaline reacting material to the **proton pump inhibitor** is not necessary, in any sense but such a substance may further enhance the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** or some of the alkaline reacting compounds may react in situ with the enteric coating material to form a separating. . . media such as, for instance the liquids present in the proximal part of the small intestine, where dissolution of the **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The prokinetic agent(s) may be released in the stomach. The enteric coating layered pellets may further be covered.

DETD . . . form represents a further aspect of the invention. After formulation of the pellets by spray coating or layering of the **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, e.g. rotor granulation of homogeneous pellets, the pellets are first optionally covered with.

DETD . . . precompressed and further layered with the prepared prokinetic mixture and finally compressed into a tablet. As a further alternative the **proton pump inhibitor** in form of the active substance may be mixed with tablet excipients and compressed into a tablet which is optionally. . . layered. Said tablet is then presscoated with the prepared prokinetic mixture. Alternatively, a multiple unit tableted dosage form of the **proton pump inhibitor** is manufactured as describes above. The multiple unit dosage form is spray coating layered by an aqueous suspension comprising the. . . prokinetic agent(s). The suspension may optionally comprise binders; such as hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, and an alcohol to solve the binder. The **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may also be filled into a capsule together with the prokinetic substance.

DETD . . . of the patients, the mode of administration and disease. In general each dosage form will comprise 0.1-200 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 0.1-100 mg of the prokinetic compound. Preferably, each dosage form will comprise 10-80 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 3-80 mg of the prokinetic compound, and more preferably 10-40 mg of **proton pump inhibitor** and 15-40 mg of the prokinetic compound, respectively.

DETD . . . water purified. The granulation is dried and milled through sieve 1 mm in a suitable mill. The prepared granules comprising **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with talc, microcrystalline cellulose and sodium stearyl fumarate and compressed into tablets using a rotary tableting machine equipped.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** may also be prepared as described in the following examples.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. An oral pharmaceutical composition comprising, as a first component, an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one prokinetic agent, and as an optional third component, pharmaceutically acceptable excipients, . . .

2. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is covered by a separating layer located underneath the enteric coating layer.

3. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tableted dosage form comprises a **proton pump inhibitor** and one prokinetic agent.

4. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, an alkaline salt of omeprazole, a single enantiomer of omeprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

5. The composition according to claim 4, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is S-omeprazole magnesium salt.

6. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole, an alkaline salt of lansoprazole, a single enantiomer of lansoprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

9. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-80 mg, and the amount of the second component is in the range of 3-80. . .

10. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the

proton pump inhibitor is in the range of 10-40 mg, and the amount of the second component is in the range of 15-40. . . .  
11. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the tableted dosage form comprises a first layer comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and a separate second layer comprising the second component.

. . . is dispersible to form a slightly acidic aqueous suspension comprising the second component and the enteric coating pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor**.

18. The composition according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of a multiple unit dosage form layered with a coating layer comprising the second component.

. . . manufacture of a composition in the form of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising, as a first component, a **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a separate second component, at least one prokinetic agent, comprising the steps of (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with the second component and an. . . .  
. . . of a multiple unit tableted dosage form having separate layers and comprising, as a first component in one layer a **proton pump inhibitor**, and as a second component in a separate second layer, at least one prokinetic agent, comprising the steps of: (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets; (b) mixing the enteric coated pellets with pharmaceutically acceptable tablet excipients; (c). . . .

L20 ANSWER 30 OF 31 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:279721 USPAT2

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID

IN Depui, Helene, Goteborg, SWEDEN  
Lundberg, Per, Molndal, SWEDEN

PI US 6613354 B2 20030902

TI Oral pharmaceutical dosage forms comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a NSAID

AB An oral pharmaceutical dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more NSAIDs in a fixed formulation, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coating layer. The fixed formulation is in the form of an enteric coating layered tablet, . . . .

SUMM . . . . of gastrointestinal disorders associated with the use of Non Steroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs). The present preparations comprise an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in combination with one or more NSAID(s) in a new fixed unit dosage form, especially a tableted dosage form. Furthermore, . . . .

SUMM Omeprazole being a well known **proton pump inhibitor** has been shown to be able to prevent gastric and duodenal erosions in healthy volunteers during treatment with acetyl salicylic. . . .

SUMM . . . . specific arrangement is taken to avoid degradation if the gastric acid inhibitor is an acid susceptible compound, such as a **proton pump inhibitor**.

SUMM In proposed therapies comprising NSAID(s) and an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** the different active substances are administered separately. It is well known that patient compliance is a main factor in receiving. . . .

SUMM . . . . mentioned above. In respect of the stability properties, it is obvious that the one of the active substances being a **proton pump inhibitor** must be protected from contact with acidic gastric juice by an enteric coating layer. There are different enteric coating layered. . . .

SUMM . . . . Preparation of a multiple unit tableted dosage form arises specific problems when enteric coating layered pellets containing the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** are compressed into tablets. If the enteric coating layer does not withstand the compression of the pellets into a tablet, . . . .

SUMM The present invention provides oral, fixed unit dosage forms, i.e. multiple unit tableted dosage forms, enteric coating layered tablets, **multilayered** tablets or capsules filled with more than one pharmaceutically active compound. The active compounds are preferably an

acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in combination with one or more NSAIDs and wherein at least the **proton pump inhibitor** is protected by an enteric coated layer. These new dosage forms will simplify the regimen and improve the patient compliance.

DRWD FIG. 1 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with a fast disintegrating granulate comprising a NSAID (2)...

DRWD FIG. 2 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) and a NSAID in the form of cyclodextrin complex (3) included.

DRWD FIG. 3 illustrates a cross-section of a tablet with two separate layers, one layer comprises an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with excipients (5) and the other layer comprises a...

DRWD FIG. 4 illustrates a cross-section of a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) and a NSAID in the form of enteric coating layered pellets.

DRWD FIG. 5 illustrates a cross-section of an enteric coating layered tablet comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** (8) in admixture with one or more NSAID(s) (9) and excipients (5). The tablet is covered by an enteric coating.

DRWD FIG. 6 illustrates a tablet comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets (1) in admixture with a fast disintegrating granulate (4) in a tablet.

DETD ... the invention is to provide an oral, multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising an anti-ulcer drug, preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units, together with one or more NSAIDs and tablet excipients compressed into a tablet. The enteric coating layer(s) covering the individual units of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** has properties such that the compression of the units into a tablet does not significantly affect the acid resistance of.

DETD Alternatively, the prepared tablet has separate layers, one layer that comprises the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of compressed enteric coated layered units and another layer that comprises the NSAID(s).

DETD Further alternatives are exemplified as multiple unit dosage forms wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of individually enteric coating layered units and the NSAID(s) in the form of a) a complex. ... preparation with extended release of the NSAID(s), see FIG. 3. A further alternative is a multiple dosage form with the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of individually enteric coating layered units compressed into a tablet and thereupon a separate layer of the.

DETD ... alternative, the different active substances are dry mixed and filled into a capsule. In the latter preparation the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of enteric coating layered units and the NSAID(s) is/are in the form of granules or alternatively.

DETD The anti-ulcer drug is preferably an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. Such **proton pump inhibitors** are for example compounds of the general formula I ##STR1##

DETD A wide variety of NSAIDs may be used in combination with a suitable **proton pump inhibitor** and optional pharmaceutically acceptable excipients in the fixed unit dosage form according to the present invention. Such NSAIDs include for.

DETD The preferred multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** (in the form of a racemat, an alkaline salt or one of its single enantiomers) and one or more NSAIDs, is characterized in the following way. Individually enteric coating layered units (small beads, granules or pellets) containing the **proton pump inhibitor** and optionally containing alkaline reacting substances, are mixed with the NSAID(s) and conventional tablet excipients. Preferably, the NSAID(s) and tablet. ... "individual units" is meant small beads, granules or pellets, in the following referred to as pellets of the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD ... tableted dosage form must not significantly affect the acid resistance of the enteric coating layered pellets comprising the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**. In other words the mechanical

- properties, such as the flexibility and hardness as well as the thickness of the enteric. . . .
- DETD The acid resistance is defined as the amount of **proton pump inhibitor** in the tablets or pellets after being exposed to simulated gastric fluid USP, or to 0,1 M HCl (aq) relative. . . . pellets to the medium. After two hours the enteric coating layered pellets are removed and analyzed for content of the **proton pump inhibitor** using High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC).
- DETD . . . . core material for the individually enteric coating layered pellets can be constituted according to different principles. Seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline substances, can be used as the core material for the further processing.
- DETD The seeds which are to be layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** can be water insoluble seeds comprising different oxides, celluloses, organic polymers and other materials, alone or in mixtures or water-soluble. . . . seeds comprising different inorganic salts, sugars, non-pareils and other materials, alone or in mixtures. Further, the seeds may comprise the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of crystals, agglomerates, compacts etc. The size of the seeds is not essential for the present invention but may vary between approximately 0.1 and 2 mm. The seeds layered with the **proton pump inhibitor** are produced either by powder or solution/suspension layering using for instance granulation or spray coating layering equipment.
- DETD Before the seeds are layered, the **proton pump inhibitor** may be mixed with further components. Such components can be binders, surfactants fillers, disintegrating agents, alkaline additives or other and/or.
- DETD Alternatively, the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally mixed with alkaline substances and further mixed with suitable constituents can be formulated into a core material. Said core. . . . and preferably between 0.1 and 2 mm. The manufactured core material can further be layered with additional ingredients comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** and/or be used for further processing.
- DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is mixed with pharmaceutical constituents to obtain preferred handling and processing properties and a suitable concentration of the **proton pump inhibitor** in the final preparation. Pharmaceutical constituents such as fillers, binders, lubricants, disintegrating agents, surfactants and other pharmaceutically acceptable additives may. . . .
- DETD Further, the **proton pump inhibitor** may also be mixed with an alkaline, pharmaceutically acceptable substance (or substances). Such substances can be chosen among, but are. . . . carbonic acid, citric acid or other suitable weak inorganic or organic acids; aluminium hydroxide/sodium bicarbonate coprecipitate; substances normally used in **antacid** preparations such as aluminium, calcium and magnesium hydroxides; magnesium oxide or composite substances, such as  $\text{Al}_{203} \cdot 6\text{MgO} \cdot \text{CO}_2 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $(\text{Mg}_{6\text{Al}_2}(\text{OH})_{16}\text{CO}_3 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O})$ ,  $\text{MgO} \cdot \text{Al}_{203} \cdot 2\text{SiO}_2 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$  or similar.
- DETD . . . . separate(s) the core material from the outer layers being enteric coating layer(s). This/these separating layer(s) protecting the core material of **proton pump inhibitor** should be water soluble or rapidly disintegrating in water.
- DETD . . . . layer(s) can be further strengthened by introducing into the layer(s) substances chosen from a group of compounds usually used in **antacid** formulations such as, for instance, magnesium oxide, hydroxide or carbonate, aluminium or calcium hydroxide, carbonate or silicate; composite aluminium/magnesium compounds. . . .
- DETD . . . . and to decrease diffusion of acidic gastric juices into the acid susceptible material. To protect the acid susceptible substance, the **proton pump inhibitor**, and to obtain an acceptable acid resistance of the dosage form according to the invention, the enteric coating layer(s) constitutes. . . .
- DETD . . . . layer described above may also be used for an enteric coating layer of conventional tablets comprising a composition of a **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more NSAIDs, optionally the prepared tablet core also is covered by one of the separating layers described.
- DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** are mixed with the granules comprising NSAID(s) and tablet excipients. The mixture is compressed into a multiple unit tableted

dosage.

DETD Alternatively, the NSAID(s) may be dry mixed with the enteric coating layered pellets comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** optionally together with inactive excipients and compressed into tablets (direct compression), or the different active substances may be formulated in.

DETD Further, both the NSAID(s) and the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be mixed with inactive tablet excipients and compressed into a tablet.

DETD As a further alternative a multiple unit tableted dosage form comprising the **proton pump inhibitor** is spray coating layered by a suspension or solution comprising the NSAID(s). The prepared tablet is thereafter covered by a.

DETD . . . preferably less than 60%. By increasing the amount of the granules comprising the NSAID(s) the fraction of enteric coating layered **proton pump inhibitor** pellets in the multiple unit dosage form may be reduced. By choosing small enteric coating layered pellets in the formulation.

DETD . . . unit tablet formulation consists of enteric coating layered pellets containing one active substance in the form of an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, optionally mixed with alkaline reacting compound(s), compressed into tablet together with granules containing NSAID(s) and optionally tablet excipients. The addition of an alkaline reacting material to the **proton pump inhibitor** is not necessary, in any sense but such a substance may further enhance the stability of the **proton pump inhibitor** or some of the alkaline reacting compounds may react in situ with the enteric coating material to form a separating. . . media such as, for instance the liquids present in the proximal part of the small intestine, where dissolution of the **proton pump inhibitor** is desired. The NSAID(s) may be released in the stomach. The enteric coating layered pellets may further be covered with.

DETD . . . form represents a further aspect of the invention. After formulation of the pellets by spray coating or layering of the **proton pump inhibitor** onto seeds, or by extrusion/spheronization or granulation, e.g. rotor granulation of homogeneous pellets, the pellets are first optionally covered with.

DETD . . . layer. The NSAID(s) may also be incorporated in a coating layer applied onto a multiple unit dosage form comprising the **proton pump inhibitor**, or the NSAID(s) and **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets are mixed with inactive tablet excipients and compressed into a multiple unit.

DETD . . . comprising the NSAID(s) may be in the form of a control release preparation. As a further alternative, the acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets may be filled in a capsule together with the NSAID(s) in the.

DETD . . . of the patients, the mode of administration and disease. In general each dosage form will comprise 0,1-200 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 0,1-1000 mg of the NSAID(s). Preferably, each dosage form will comprise 10-80 mg of the **proton pump inhibitor** and 10-800 mg of the NSAID(s), and more preferably 10-40 mg of **proton pump inhibitor** and 10-500 mg of the NSAID(s), respectively. Especially preferred combinations comprise for instance 10 mg omeprazole together with 50 mg.

DETD **Two-layered** tablet dosage form with fast disintegrating part having 20 mg of lansoprazole in the form of enteric coated pellets comprised.

DETD . . . MCC and 18.2 mg of crosslinked polyvinylpyrrolidone per tablet, on top. These materials were then compressed together to give the **two-layered** tablets on a Diaf s tableting machine equipped with 9x20 mm punches. Tablet hardness tested with a Schleuniger apparatus over.

DETD The enteric coating layered pellets comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** may also be prepared as described in the following examples.

CLM What is claimed is:

1. A capsule formulation comprising an acid susceptible **proton pump inhibitor**, one or more Non Steroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs (NSAID(s)), an enteric coating layer to protect the **proton pump inhibitor** and, optionally, pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.
2. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of pellets covered with an enteric

coating layer.

4. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the dosage form comprises the **proton pump inhibitor** and one NSAID.

5. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole, an alkaline salt of omeprazole, a single enantiomer of omeprazole or an alkaline salt of the single enantiomer.

6. The capsule formulation according to claim 5, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is S-omeprazole magnesium salt.

7. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of lansoprazole, a single enantiomer of lansoprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the . . .

8. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is pantoprazole, a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of pantoprazole, a single enantiomer of pantoprazole or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the . . .

11. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-80 mg and the amount of NSAID(s) is in the range of 10-800 mg.

12. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the range of 10-40 mg and the amount of NSAID(s) is in the range of 10-500 mg.

17. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of pellets covered with an enteric coating layer, and wherein the NSAID(s), is in the form. . .

18. The capsule formulation according to claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in the form of pellets covered with an enteric coating layer, and wherein the NSAID(s) is in the form. . .

19. A process for the manufacture of a capsule formulation comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and one or more Non Steroidal Antiinflammatory Drugs (NSAID(s)), wherein the process comprises the steps: (a) preparing the **proton pump inhibitor** in the form of enteric coating layered pellets, and (b) filling a capsule with the pellets, the NSAID(s) selected from. . .

L20 ANSWER 31 OF 31 USPAT2 on STN

Full Text

AN 2002:85601 USPAT2

TI Substituted benzimidazole dosage forms and method of using same

IN Phillips, Jeffrey O., Ashland, MO, United States

PI US 6645988 B2 20031111

AB . . . There is provided a liquid or solid pharmaceutical dosage form that is not enteric coated or delayed released containing a **proton pump inhibitor** and a Primary Essential Buffer. When the dosage form is placed in a liquid phase the Primary Essential Buffer maintains the pH of the environment at a value greater than the pKa of the **proton pump inhibitor** for a time sufficient to substantially avoid acid degradation of the **proton pump inhibitor** in the environment. Also provided is a method for treating acid-related gastrointestinal disorders by administering a solid pharmaceutical dosage form; . . .

SUMM . . . as critically ill patients, children, the elderly, and patients suffering from dysphagia. Therefore, it would be desirable to formulate a **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension which can be enterally delivered to a patient thereby providing the benefits of the **proton pump inhibitor** without the drawbacks of the current enteric-coated solid dosage forms.

SUMM Omeprazole, the first **proton pump inhibitor** introduced into use, has been formulated in many different embodiments such as in a mixture of polyethylene glycols, adeps solidus. . .

SUMM . . . the diseased or affected areas, namely the stomach and upper gastrointestinal tract, nor does this omeprazole formulation provide the immediate antacid effect of the present formulation.

SUMM . . . tablets or pellets, nor does it teach a convenient form which can be used to make an omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension.



SUMM Fifth, excessive antacid intake (such as sodium bicarbonate) can result in drug interactions that produce serious adverse effects. For example, by altering gastric. . .

SUMM . . . a year while still maintaining 99% of its initial potency. It would be desirable to have an omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** solution or suspension that could be stored at room temperature or in a refrigerator for periods of time which exceed. . .

SUMM It would, therefore, be desirable to have a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation, which provides a cost-effective means for the treatment of the aforementioned conditions without the adverse effect profile of H<sub>2</sub> receptor antagonists, antacids, and sucralfate. Further, it would be desirable to have a **proton pump inhibitor** formulation which is convenient to prepare and administer to patients unable to ingest solid dosage forms such as tablets or. . . the liquid formulation not clog indwelling tubes, such as nasogastric tubes or other similar tubes, and which acts as an antacid immediately upon delivery.

SUMM The foregoing advantages and objects are accomplished by the present invention. The present invention provides an oral solution/suspension comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and at least one buffering agent. The PPI can be any substituted benzimidazole compound having H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase inhibiting activity and being unstable to acid. The inventive composition can alternatively. . . granules. Such dosage forms are advantageously devoid of any enteric coating or delayed or sustained-release delivery mechanisms, and comprise a PPI and at least one buffering agent to protect the PPI against acid degradation. Both the liquid and dry dosage forms can further include anti-foaming agents, parietal cell activators and flavoring. . .

SUMM In another embodiment, oral dosage forms are disclosed comprising a combination of enteric-coated or delayed-released PPI with an antacid(s). Such forms may optionally comprise non-enteric-coated PPI.

SUMM Additionally, the present invention relates to a method for enhancing the pharmacological activity of an intravenously administered **proton pump inhibitor** in which at least one parietal cell activator is orally administered to the patient before, during and/or after the intravenous administration of the **proton pump inhibitor**.

DETD In general, the present invention relates to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** and a buffering agent with or without one or more parietal cell activators, and which is not enteric coated, sustained. . .

DETD For the purposes of this application, the term "**proton pump inhibitor**" (or "PPI") shall mean any substituted benzimidazole possessing pharmacological activity as an inhibitor of H<sup>+</sup>,K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase, including, but not limited to, omeprazole, lansoprazole, pantoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pariprazole, and leminoprazole. The definition of "PPI" also means that the active agents of the present invention may be administered, if desired, in the form of salts. . .

DETD After absorption of the PPI (or administration intravenously) the drug is delivered via the bloodstream to various tissues and cells of the body including the parietal cells. Not intending to be bound by any one theory, research suggests that when PPI is in the form of a weak base and is non-ionized, it freely passes through physiologic membranes, including the cellular membranes of the parietal cell. It is believed that the non-ionized PPI moves into the acid-secreting portion of the parietal cell, the secretory canaliculus. Once in the acidic milieu of the secretory canaliculus, the PPI is apparently protonated (ionized) and converted to the active form of the drug. Generally, ionized proton pump inhibitors are membrane. . . with cysteine residues in the alpha subunit of the proton pump. Such active forms are included within the definition of "PPI" herein.

DETD The inventive pharmaceutical composition comprising a **proton pump inhibitor** such as omeprazole, lansoprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** and derivatives thereof can be used for the treatment or prevention of gastrointestinal conditions including, but not limited to, active. . .

DETD The **proton pump inhibitor** is administered and dosed in accordance with good medical practice, taking into account the clinical condition of the individual patient,. . . factors known to medical practitioners. The term "effective amount" means, consistent with considerations known in the art, the amount of PPI or other agent effective to achieve a pharmacologic effect or therapeutic improvement

without undue adverse side effects, including but not. . . .

DETD . . . . in the GI tract. In order to avoid the critical disadvantages associated with administering large amounts of sodium bicarbonate, the PPI solution of the present invention is administered in a single dose which does not require any further administration of bicarbonate, or other buffer following the administration of the PPI solution, nor does it require a large amount of bicarbonate or buffer in total. That is, unlike the prior art PPI solutions and administration protocols outlined above, the formulation of the present invention is given in a single dose, which does not require administration of bicarbonate either before or after administration of the PPI. The present invention eliminates the need to pre- or post-dose with additional volumes of water and sodium bicarbonate. The amount. . . .

DETD . . . . pharmaceutical composition of the present invention is prepared by mixing omeprazole enteric-coated granules (Prilosec® AstraZeneca), or omeprazole base, or other **proton pump inhibitor** or derivatives thereof with a solution including at least one buffering agent (with or without a parietal cell activator, as discussed below). In one embodiment, omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor**, which can be obtained from powder, capsules, and tablets or obtained from the solution for parenteral administration, is mixed with a sodium bicarbonate solution to achieve a desired final omeprazole (or other PPI) concentration. As an example, the concentration of omeprazole in the solution can range from approximately 0.4 mg/ml to approximately 10.0. . . .

DETD . . . . weak base or strong base (and mixtures thereof) that, when formulated or delivered with (e.g., before, during and/or after) the PPI, functions to substantially prevent or inhibit the acid degradation of the PPI by gastric acid sufficient to preserve the bioavailability of the PPI administered. The buffering agent is administered in an amount sufficient to substantially achieve the above functionality. Therefore, the buffering agent. . . .

DETD The inventive solutions and other dosage forms of the present invention have pharmacokinetic advantages over standard enteric-coated and time-released PPI dosage forms, including: (a) more rapid drug absorbance time (about 10 to 60 minutes) following administration for the PPI solution or dry form versus about 1 to 3 hours following administration for the enteric-coated pellets; (b) the buffer solution protects the PPI from acid degradation prior to absorption; (c) the buffer acts as an antacid while the PPI is being absorbed for rapid antacid relief; and (d) the solutions can be administered through an existing indwelling tube without clogging, for example, nasogastric or other. . . .

DETD . . . . agents such as methyl cellulose are desirable to use in order to reduce the settling of the omeprazole or other PPI or derivatives thereof from the suspension.

DETD The present invention further includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising omeprazole or other **proton pump inhibitor** and derivatives thereof and at least one buffering agent in a form convenient for storage, whereby when the composition is. . . .

DETD . . . . solution maintains greater than 90% of its potency for 12 months. By providing a pharmaceutical composition including omeprazole or other PPI with buffer in a solid form, which can be later dissolved or suspended in a prescribed amount of aqueous solution. . . .

DETD . . . . present pharmaceutical tablets or other solid dosage forms disintegrate rapidly in aqueous media and form an aqueous solution of the PPI and buffering agent with minimal shaking or agitation. Such tablets utilize commonly available materials and achieve these and other desirable objectives. The tablets or other solid dosage forms of this invention provide for precise dosing of a PPI that may be of low solubility in water. They may be particularly useful for medicating children and the elderly and. . . .

DETD . . . . after they are placed in water, and are readily dispersible to form a suspension containing a precise dosage of the PPI. The suspension tablets of this invention comprise, in combination, a therapeutic amount of a PPI, a buffering agent, and a disintegrant. More particularly, the suspension tablets comprise about 20 mg omeprazole and about 4-30 mEq. . . .

DETD . . . . magnesium silicate, magnesium aluminate, aluminum hydroxide or aluminum magnesium hydroxide. A particular alkali earth metal salt useful for making an antacid tablet is calcium carbonate.

DETD . . . . may contain many different variations of the above components.

For example, if the tablets or powder are compounded to contain **PPI** and buffering agent, the diluent may be water, sodium bicarbonate, or other compatible diluent, and the dose cup can be.

DETD . . . chocolate, calcium and sodium bicarbonate and other alkaline substances, stimulate the parietal cells and enhance the pharmacologic activity of the **PPI** administered. For the purposes of this application, "parietal cell activator" or "activator" shall mean any compound or mixture of compounds.

DETD . . . amount of about 5 mg to 2.5 g per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent pharmacologic dose of other **PPI**). The dose of activator administered to a mammal, particularly a human, in the context of the present invention should be sufficient to effect a therapeutic response (i.e., enhanced effect of **PPI**) over a reasonable time frame. The dose will be determined by the strength of the particular compositions employed and the.

DETD The approximate effective ranges for various parietal cell activators per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or equivalent dose of other **PPI**) are:

DETD . . . further alternative, sodium bicarbonate powder (about 975 mg per 20 mg dose of omeprazole (or an equipotent amount of other **PPI**) is compounded directly into the tablet. Such tablets are then dissolved in water or sodium bicarbonate 8.4%, or swallowed whole.

DETD

#### B1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

Omeprazole 10 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other **PPI** in an equipotent amount)

Calcium lactate 175 mg

Calcium glycerophosphate 175 mg

Sodium bicarbonate 250 mg

Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg

Colloidal silicon dioxide 12. . . starch 15 mg

Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg

Dextrose 10 mg

Peppermint 3 mg

Maltodextrin 3 mg

Mannitol 3 mg

Pregelatinized starch 3 mg

#### B2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**PPI**: one of the following:

Omeprazole 10 mg

Lansoprazole 15 mg

Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg

Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg

Other **PPI** in an equipotent amount

Calcium lactate 375 mg

Calcium glycerophosphate 375 mg

Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg

Colloidal silicon dioxide 12 mg

Corn starch 15 mg

Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg

Dextrose 10 mg

Peppermint 3 mg

Maltodextrin 20 mg

Mannitol 30 mg

Pregelatinized starch 30 mg

#### B3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.

**PPI**: one of the following:

Omeprazole 10 mg

Lansoprazole 15 mg

Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg

Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg

Other **PPI** in an equipotent amount

Sodium bicarbonate 750 mg

Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg

Colloidal silicon dioxide 12 mg

Corn starch 15 mg

Croscarmellose sodium 12. . . mg

Maltodextrin 20 mg

Mannitol 30 mg

Pregelatinized starch 30 mg

#### C1. 20 mg Tablet Formula.

Omeprazole 20 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or

other PPI in an equipotent amount)  
 Calcium lactate 175 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 175 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate 250 mg  
 Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg  
 Colloidal silicon dioxide 12. . . sodium 12 mg  
 Dextrose 10 mg  
 Calcium hydroxide 10 mg  
 Peppermint 3 mg  
 Maltodextrin 3 mg  
 Mannitol 3 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 3 mg  
 C2. 20 mg Tablet Formula.  
**PPI:** One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Calcium lactate 375 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 375 mg  
 Aspartame calcium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg  
 Colloidal silicon dioxide 12 mg  
 Corn starch 15 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Dextrose 10 mg  
 Peppermint 3 mg  
 Maltodextrin 20 mg  
 Mannitol 30 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 30 mg  
 C3. 20 mg Tablet Formula.  
**PPI:** One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Sodium bicarbonate 750 mg  
 Aspartame sodium (phenylalanine) 0.5 mg  
 Colloidal silicon dioxide 12 mg  
 Corn starch 15 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12. . . mg  
 Maltodextrin 20 mg  
 Mannitol 30 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 30 mg  
 D1. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.  
 Omeprazole 20 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or  
 other PPI in an equipotent amount)  
 Calcium lactate 175 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 175 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate 500 mg  
 Calcium hydroxide 50 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 D2. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.  
**PPI:** One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 20 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Calcium lactate 300 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 300 mg  
 Calcium hydroxide 50 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 D3. Tablet for Rapid Dissolution.  
**PPI:** One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 20 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Sodium bicarbonate 700 mg

Trisodium phosphate dodecahydrate 100 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 E1. Powder for Reconstitution  
 for Oral Use (or per ng tube).  
 Omeprazole 20 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or  
 other PPI in an equipotent amount)  
 Calcium lactate 175 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 175 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate 500 mg  
 Calcium hydroxide 50 mg  
 Glycerine 200 mg  
 E2. Powder for Reconstitution  
 for Oral Use (or per ng tube).  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 20 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Calcium lactate 300 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 300 mg  
 Calcium hydroxide 50 mg  
 Glycerine 200 mg  
 E3. Powder for Reconstitution  
 for Oral Use (or per ng tube).  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 20 mg  
 Lansoprazole 30 mg  
 Pantoprazole 40 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 20 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Sodium bicarbonate 850 mg  
 Trisodium phosphate 50 mg  
 F1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 Omeprazole 10 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or  
 other PPI in an equipotent amount)  
 Calcium lactate 175 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 175 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate 250 mg  
 Polyethylene glycol 20 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Peppermint 3 mg  
 Magnesium silicate 1 mg  
 Magnesium stearate 1 mg  
 F2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 10 mg  
 Lansoprazole 15 mg  
 Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 10 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Calcium lactate 475 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 250 mg  
 Polyethylene glycol 20 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Peppermint 3 mg  
 Magnesium silicate 10 mg  
 Magnesium stearate 10 mg  
 F3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 10 mg  
 Lansoprazole 15 mg  
 Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 10 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Sodium bicarbonate 700 mg  
 Polyethylene glycol 20 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg

Peppermint 3 mg  
 Magnesium silicate 10 mg  
 Magnesium stearate 10 mg  
 G1. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 Omeprazole 10 mg (or lansoprazole or pantoprazole or other PPI in an equipotent amount)  
 Calcium lactate 200 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 200 mg  
 Sodium bicarbonate 400 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 3 mg  
 G2. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 10 mg  
 Lansoprazole 15 mg  
 Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 10 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Calcium lactate 400 mg  
 Calcium glycerophosphate 400 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 3 mg  
 G3. 10 mg Tablet Formula.  
 PPI: One of the following:  
 Omeprazole 10 mg  
 Lansoprazole 15 mg  
 Pantoprazole sodium 20 mg  
 Rabeprazole sodium 10 mg  
 Esomeprazole magnesium 10 mg  
 Other PPI in an equipotent amount  
 Sodium bicarbonate 750 mg  
 Croscarmellose sodium 12 mg  
 Pregelatinized starch 3 mg  
 DETD Standard Tablet of PPI and Buffering Agent.  
 DETD PPI Central Core Tablet.  
 DETD . . . activate the effervescent agents and create the desired solution. In addition, lansoprazole 30 mg (or an equipotent dose of other PPI) can be substituted for omeprazole.  
 DETD . . . patients, 9 were excluded from the study, all based upon insufficient data about commencement, duration or outcome in treatment with PPI therapy. This left 24 patients with enough data to draw conclusions.  
 DETD Of the 24 remaining patients, 18 were males and 6 females. Ages at implementation of PPI therapy ranged from 2 weeks of age to 9 years old. Median age at start of therapy was 26.5 months. . . as findings in a few patients. Six patients had neither pH nor endoscopic documentation of GERD, but were tried on PPI therapy based on symptomatology alone.  
 DETD The proton pump inhibitor suspension used in this group of patients was Choco-Base suspension of either lansoprazole or omeprazole. The dosing was very uniform.  
 DETD Most patients responded favorably to and tolerated the once daily dosing of Choco-Base proton pump inhibitor suspension. Two patients had documented adverse effects associated with the use of the PPI suspension. In one patient, the mother reported increased burping up and dyspepsia, which was thought to be related to treatment.  
 DETD . . . and (4) inconclusive. Of 24 patients with sufficient data for follow up, 18 showed improvement in symptomatology upon commencement of PPI therapy [72%]. The seven who did not respond were analyzed and grouped. Three showed no change in symptomatology and clinical. . . 8). Setting aside the cases in which therapy was stopped before conclusions could be drawn and the case in which PPI therapy was for purely prophylactic reasons, leaves (17/21) 81% of patients that responded to Choco-Base suspension. This means that 19% (4/21) of patients received no apparent benefit from PPI therapy. Of all these patients, only 4% complained of worsening symptoms and the side effects were 4% (1/21) and were.  
 DETD . . . a pro-kinetic agent and H-2 blocker therapy. Nonetheless, many patients fail this treatment protocol and become surgical candidates. In adults, PPI therapy is effective in 90% of those treated for gastroesophageal reflux disease. As a medical alternative to the H-2

blockers, . . . appropriate dosage should be in this group of patients. A recent review by Israel D., et al. suggests that effective PPI dosages should be higher than that originally reported, i.e., from 0.7 mg/kg to 2 or 3 mg/kg omeprazole. Since toxicity. . .

DETD In the ICU setting, the University of Missouri-Columbia has been using an unflavored PPI suspension given once daily per various tubes (nasogastric, g-tube, jejunal feeding tube, duo tube, etc.) for stress ulcer prophylaxis. It. . .

DETD . . . in the adult population, but this can be attributed to the refractory nature of their illness, most having failed prior non-PPI treatment. The population in this study is not indicative of general practice populations.

DETD PPI therapy is a beneficial therapeutic option in the treatment of reflux related symptoms in the pediatric population. Its once daily. . .

DETD In all four of the above formulations, lansoprazole or other PPI can be substituted for omeprazole in equipotent amounts. For example, 300 mg of lansoprazole may be substituted for the 200. . .

DETD . . . proton pump and effectively block activated proton pumps (primarily those inserted into the secretory canalicular membrane). By further administering the proton pump inhibitor with one of these activators or enhancers, there is a synchronization of activation of the proton pump with the absorption and subsequent parietal cell concentrations of the proton pump inhibitor. As illustrated in FIG. 4, this combination produced a much longer pharmacologic effect than when the proton pump inhibitor was administered alone.

DETD Combination Tablet Delivering Bolus And Time-Released Doses of PPI

DETD 1. Currently taking H<sub>2</sub>-receptor antagonist, antacid, or sucralfate.

DETD 2. Recent (within 7 days) therapy with lansoprazole, omeprazole, or other proton pump inhibitor.

DETD Intravenous PPI in Combination With Oral Parietal Cell Activator

DETD . . . can be administered either within about 5 minutes before, during or within about 5 minutes after the IV dose of PPI.

DETD Applicant expects that these studies will demonstrate that significantly less IV PPI is required to achieve therapeutic effect when it is given in combination with an oral parietal cell activator.

DETD Additionally, administration kits of IV PPI and oral parietal cell activator can be packaged in many various forms for ease of administration and to optimize packing. . .

DETD VI. PPI Compositions and Method for Optimizing the Buffer to be Administered in Combination With a PPI

DETD . . . drug. Acid labile PPIs, for example, can be formulated or coadministered with one or more buffers sufficient to protect the PPI in any environment, with the ultimate goal being to deliver a PPI to the stomach (or other environment) either via a liquid, a powder or solid dosage form that produces an immediate release of active drug to the site of delivery such that the PPI is quickly available for absorption. Accordingly, Applicant has found that certain amounts of buffers coadministered or mixed with certain PPIs prevent acid degradation of the PPI when the buffers produce a pH in the stomach or other site of environment that is equal to the pKa of the PPI plus an amount sufficient to protect the PPI from acids and provide ungraded and bioactive PPI to the blood upon administration (e.g., a final pH of pKa of PPI+0.7 log value will reduce the degradation to about 10%). Such buffers should interact with hydrogen ion at rates that exceed the interaction of hydrogen ion with the PPI. Thus, the solubilities of the buffers and PPIs are important considerations because solubility is a key determinant of the rate. . .

DETD Typically, a PPI formulation of the present invention comprises two primary components: a PPI and an Essential Buffer. An Essential Buffer may include a buffer or combination of buffers that interact with HCl (or other acids in the environment of interest) faster than the PPI interacts with the same acids. When placed in a liquid phase (usually in water), the Essential Buffer produces and maintains a pH of at least the pKa of the PPI. In one embodiment, by raising the pH of the environment to the same of the pKa of the PPI plus about 0.7 log value (or greater), the expected degradation (ionization) can be reduced from about 50% to about 10%. . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the PPI. The buffering agent(s) employed may raise the pH of the environment to the Essential pH such that 30%, 40% or 50% of the PPI is ungraded, or be present in an amount sufficient to substantially

protect (i.e., greater than 50% stability) the PPI.

DETD In another embodiment, the Essential pH is the pKa of the PPI. In a further embodiment, the Essential pH is the sum of the pKa of the PPI plus log 0.7. A log value of about 0.7 is added to the pKa, which represents a decrease of about 5.01187% in stability of the PPI from the pKa plus 1 log value, thus resulting in a stability of approximately 90%, a value widely accepted as.

DETD . . . (Essential Buffer Capacity ("EBC")) to maintain the elevated pH of the environment (usually gastric) throughout the dwell time that the PPI is passed from the environment and into the blood.

DETD . . . the value that leads to tissue irritation or damage and above a lower limit for the Essential pH of the PPI. Secondary Essential Buffers are not required in every formulation but can be combined with Primary Essential Buffers to produce a.

DETD . . . the type and dose of buffer to protect acid labile substituted benzimidazole PPIs (and other drugs) is useful for efficacious PPI delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps, particularly when the PPI is administered as an immediate release product designed to disintegrate in the stomach rather than a traditional delayed-release product designed. . . . the buffer(s) to be used, as well as calculations to determine Essential pH, buffering capacity, and volume measurements for individual PPI doses based on their respective solubilities and pKa's. Such inventive methods are applicable for determining the type and amount of buffer(s) necessary to protect the PPI in an array of environments (e.g., mouth, esophagus, stomach, duodenum, jejunum, rectal vault, nasogastric tube, or a powder, tablet, capsule, . . .

DETD The Essential Buffering Capacity ("EBC") is the capacity of a PPI/buffer formulation to resist degradation from its environment. The buffering capacity of a PPI/buffer formulation is primarily derived from components of the formulation that possess the ability to combine with acids (H<sup>+</sup> ions) from the environment. The EBC contributes to both acid neutralization (antacid effect) and to maintaining an environmental pH > pKa + 0.7 to protect PPIs from acid degradation throughout the dwell time. The Primary Essential. . . (or other environment) at a somewhat constant level within a desired range for a period of time so that the PPI can be absorbed from the gastric or other environment. Accordingly, the Essential Buffer is generally more rapid in its complexation with HCl (or other acid) than the PPI administered so that the Essential Buffer is capable of protecting the PPI.

DETD Secondary Essential Buffers do not play an important role in protecting the PPI from early acid-induced degradation. Because they do not work as rapidly, they do not play a major role in PPI protection through the dwell time. Other buffers ("Non-Essential Buffers") can be added to the Primary and/or Secondary Essential Buffers to provide a latent antacid effect that extends beyond the antacid effect of Essential Buffers.

DETD . . . feeds or other sources. In general, the higher the pH of the gastric environment, the greater the stability of the PPI, and thus the more time it has to undergo absorption into the blood and reach and act upon the proton.

DETD . . . pH" is the lowest pH of the environment of interest needed to minimize or eliminate the acid-induced degradation of the PPI during the dwell time in the environment. It is generally expressed herein as pH range. Such pH is the pH of the environment in which the PPI/buffer formulation resides. For example, the environment may be a storage container or the stomach. The environment presents a set of conditions to the PPI/buffer, such as temperature, pH, and the presence or absence of water. The dwell time is the time that the PPI dwells in a specific environment, i.e., the GI tract prior to its passage into a different environment, i.e. the bloodstream. . . . container of dry, powdered formulation. As used herein, "Resultant pH" is the pH that is the result of adding a PPI/buffer formulation to an environment of interest. "Formulation pH" is the pH of the PPI/buffer formulation when it is in liquid form.

DETD A PPI dose within its calculated pH<sub>E</sub> range is designed to ensure sufficient PPI protection from acid degradation such that delivery to and action upon proton pumps occur. In one desirable embodiment, the pH<sub>E</sub> is the sum of the pKa of a given PPI plus about 0.7. The pKa is defined as the pH at which 50% of a chemical is in the ionized form. When the pH of the environment equals the pKa of the PPI, then 50%



ionization (degradation) of the PPI occurs. However, by adding the factor of 0.7, this ionization is reduced to 90%.

DETD . . . is the range of pH elevation in which the lower limit is the sum of the pKa of a given PPI+0.7 log, and the upper limit is the pH at which elimination of acid degradation occurs without producing tissue irritation from.

DETD . . . buffer is an important aspect of the tissue destructive potential of an alkaline substance. Therefore, the SRF for any given PPI begins at the sum of the pKa of the PPI+0.7, and extends upwards to a pH of about 10.9.

DETD . . . SRF establishes a desirable range for the stability to the actions of H<sup>+</sup> ion (or other acidic component) on the PPI/buffer formulation. Sufficient buffering capacity maintains an Essential pH as described below as "Essential Buffering Capacity."

DETD pH<sub>E</sub> of PPI=pKa of PPI+0.7.

DETD . . . a factor of 10, any local effects within the stomach that may produce areas of lower pH that might cause PPI degradation. A value of +1 log value is also supported by the observation that weak bases operate most efficiently at.

DETD . . . However, magnesium hydroxide is not rapid in onset and care should be taken to ensure that early degradation of the PPI does not occur. Early degradation can be avoided by making a tablet comprising **two layers**: an inner layer of PPI and sodium bicarbonate, and an outer layer of magnesium hydroxide dried gel or magnesium oxide with suitable disintegrant such that. . . rapidly disintegrate in the stomach. Alternatively, the inner layer can contain the magnesium buffer and the outer layer has the PPI and sodium bicarbonate.

DETD . . . best suited in an outer layer of a tablet formulation with the inner layer comprising a rapid acting buffer with PPI (or vice versa). Alternatively, mixtures of the buffers can be employed for the outer layer. If developing a liquid formulation.

DETD As mentioned above, the pKa of a given PPI indicates inherent stability with respect to acid degradation; the lower the pKa, the more stable the PPI. The solubility of the PPI will also dictate the rate at which the PPI complexes with, and is degraded by, acid. These two physicochemical characteristics (pKa and solubility) of the PPI interact with the physicochemical characteristics of the buffer(s) (pH, buffering capacity and rate of buffering action) in the presence of acid in the environment to determine the degradation of the PPI over time. The less soluble a PPI is in water, the lower the initial degradation when placed in an acidic environment. The following Table 11 elaborates on.

DETD . . . overall pH of the gastric contents should be kept at least at the pKa+0.7 (i.e., 3.7) from the time the PPI in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time. Essential Buffers for liquid formulations of.

DETD Another option for rabeprazole sodium (as well as any sodium salt of a proton pump inhibitor, which would tend to be more soluble than the base form) is to reduce the solubility of rabeprazole sodium when.

DETD . . . that possess high pKa's, such as rabeprazole sodium, a two-part liquid formulation can be utilized. The liquid part has the PPI and a high pH, but a low mEq buffering capacity. The liquid part is added to a second part that.

DETD . . . as a tablet, capsule or powder with a buffer(s), which disintegrate and reach solution at a rate that exceeds the PPI and thereby provides the Essential pH for protection of the PPI prior to its dissolution and interaction with the acid in the environment. Further, the tablet or capsule may be formulated to possess an outer portion of buffer and an inner portion comprising PPI, or a blend of PPI and buffer. Additional methods include formulating the buffer in a smaller particle size (e.g., micronized) and the PPI in a larger particle size. This results in the disintegration of the buffer component prior to disintegration of the PPI component. All of these methods of formulation aim to create an environment of stability for the PPI during the dwell time.

DETD . . . a buffer that raises the pH of the environment to greater than or equal to the pH<sub>E</sub> of a particular PPI in a time sufficient to prevent significant degradation of the PPI. In one embodiment, the rapid acting buffer raises the pH to at least the pKa of the PPI plus 0.7 log value within 10 minutes.

DETD . . . the onset of pH change to equal to or greater than the

pH<sub>E</sub>+0.7 begins before the acid-induced degradation of the PPI occurs, and (2) the Resultant pH at or greater than the pH<sub>E</sub>+0.7 lasts throughout the dwell time, which is typically. . . the particle size of the buffer(s) can be reduced to enhance the dissolution rate while the particle size of the PPI can be increased. Disintegrants can be added to enhance the availability of poorly soluble buffers.

DETD . . . pH of the gastric contents (or other environment) should be kept at greater than about 4.8 from the time the PPI in solution comes into contact with the gastric acid continuing throughout the dwell time.

DETD . . . that contain a tablet in a tablet, the Essential Buffer complexes with the acid at a faster rate than the PPI it is intended to protect.

DETD When the PPI/buffer formulation is placed in the environment, the PPI is subject to degradation by the acid in that environment. As depicted in FIG. 9, PPI solubility, the pKa of the PPI, and the amount and concentration of acid (H<sup>+</sup> ion) encountered in the environment are variables that can be used to determine the appropriate candidate as an Essential Buffer. Early degradation occurs when the soluble portion of the PPI (that portion available for immediate interaction with H<sup>+</sup> ion) undergoes hydrolysis by H<sup>+</sup> ion. PPIs differ in their solubility and, therefore, those that are more soluble have a potential for a higher portion of PPI degraded by early interaction with H<sup>+</sup> ion. The pKa of the PPI and the pH of the environment of the stomach (or other site of interest) after addition of the PPI/buffer formulation (Resultant pH) can be used to determine the desirable Essential Buffer. By measuring the Resultant pH over time, the. . .

DETD . . . has been described in part for use in evaluating antacids by Beneyto J E, et. al., Evaluation of a New Antacid, Almagate, Arzneim-Forsch/Drug Res 1984; 34 (10A): 1350-4; Kerkhof N J, et al, pH-Stat Titration of Aluminum Hydroxide Gel, J. Pharm. . .

DETD . . . products. In addition, a sample of the test solution can be taken during the experiment to evaluate the extent of PPI degradation at various times. Those buffers with a suitable profile as exemplified in FIG. 9 able to maintain pH greater. . .

DETD . . . alkaline buffer, included in the dose and calculated to maintain the Essential pH range and thereby protect any substituted benzimidazole PPI in the gastric (or other) environment. In patients requiring continuing PPI administration (e.g. daily), more buffering capacity may be necessary with the first dose or first few doses than with subsequent doses because the PPI may encounter more acid with the initial doses. Subsequent doses will require less buffering capacity because the initial PPI doses will have reduced gastric acid production. The EBC could therefore be reduced in subsequent doses. The product's buffering capacity. . .

DETD Numerous references are available to assist the skilled artisan in identifying a suitable buffer companion with a PPI to determine the desirable characteristics stated herein. See, e.g., Holbert, et. al., A Study of Antacid Buffers: I. The Time Factor in Neutralization of Gastric Acidity, J. Amer. Pharm. Assn. 36: 149-51 (1947); Lin, et. al., .

DETD The Desirable Volume ("DV") of a PPI dose may affect PPI delivery to and action upon parietal cell proton pumps. The DV of a dose is partly based on the EBC. For liquid formulations, a desirable volume should deliver sufficient buffer to act as an antacid to neutralize a substantial amount of gastric or other acids. For solid formulations such as tablets, a nominal amount of. . .

DETD . . . butterscotch, and peanut butter flavorings, used alone or in any combination. Similarly, all substances included in the formulation of any PPI product, including but not limited to, activators, antifoaming agents, potentiators, antioxidants, antimicrobial agents, chelators, sweeteners, thickeners, preservatives, or other additives. .

DETD The pH<sub>E</sub>, the EBC, and the DV of a PPI dose may affect PPI delivery to, and action upon, parietal cell proton pumps. The following calculations tailor an Essential Buffer dose for any substituted benzimidazole PPI to promote PPI efficacy in an oral administration.

DETD . . . order to enhance the shelf-life, higher pH values would be anticipated within the range of acceptable pH<sub>E</sub> for a given PPI. As an example, rabeprazole suspensions containing various buffers were evaluated for color change because degradation of PPIs results in a. .

DETD Similar calculations may be performed for any substituted benzimidazole

PPI and appropriate buffer(s) including, but not limited to, those exemplified above. One skilled in the art will appreciate that the . . . above steps is not critical to the invention. The above calculations may be used for formulations comprising one or more PPI and one or more buffers.

DETD

#### Formulation 5: Veterinary Formulation of Omeprazole

This formulation is particularly well suited for animals rather than humans because the dose of PPI is high.

EBC = 75 mEq

Essential pH (omeprazole pKa = 3.9 + 0.7  $\geq$  4.6)

PPI: Omeprazole powder 500 mg (a range of 350 to 700 mg)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq)

Dibasic sodium phosphate. . . Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD

#### Formulation 6: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole

Essential pH (lansoprazole pKa = 4.1 + 0.7  $\geq$  4.8)

EBC = 71.4 mEq

PPI: Lansoprazole powder 750 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 6 g (71.4 mEq)

(\* Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD

#### Formulation 7: Veterinary Formulation of Lansoprazole

Essential pH (lansoprazole pKa = 4.1 + 0.7  $\geq$  4.8)

EBG = 63.3 mEq

PPI:

Lansoprazole powder 750 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s)

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (59.5 mEq)

Secondary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium carbonate 400 mg\* (3.8 mEq)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering effect.)

DETD

#### Formulation 8: Veterinary Formulation of Esomeprazole Magnesium

Essential pH (esomeprazole pKa = 3.9 + 0.7  $\geq$  4.6)

EBC = 53.2 mEq

PPI:

Esomeprazole magnesium powder 500 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (47.6 mEq)

Dibasic sodium phosphate 800 mg (5.6 mEq)

(\* Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . mEq)

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer(s) may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD

Formulation 10: Veterinary Formulation: Buffer Base Without PPI

EBC = 71.4 mEq

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 6 g 71.4 mEq

Optional Secondary Essential Buffer:

Tribasic sodium. . . Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . butterscotch flavor 100 mg, thaumatin powder 5 mg, and sucrose 30 Gm. Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. A PPI or other acid-labile drug may be added by the compounding pharmacist selected from available PPIs or acid-labile drugs from powder or enteric-coated oral solid dosage forms. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL. If other acid labile drugs are employed, the range of concentrations would be. . .

DETD

Formulation 11:

Oral Buffer Complex Without PPI (for general use to protect acid labile drugs) Multidose Composition

Primary Essential Buffer:

Dibasic sodium phosphate or sodium 10 g (range 2. . . mg

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

DETD . . . maple, butter pecan and other flavorings as have been outlined previously. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add PPI (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range 1 dose to 30 doses).

DETD

Formulation 12:

Oral Buffer Complex Without PPI For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

Primary Essential Buffer:

Sodium bicarbonate 5 g (range 2 g. . . mg

(\*Any Secondary Essential Buffer may be added in higher or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive antacid or buffering capacity.)

Note that cocoa is a parietal cell activator.

DETD . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet. Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add PPI (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses).

DETD Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD

Formulation 13:

Buffer Complex Without PPI For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Lactose Free Multidose Example

PPI:

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g (range 2 g. . .

DETD Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add PPI (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water.

Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.3 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD

Formulation 14:

Buffer Complex Without PPI For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

PPI:

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Dibasic sodium phosphate 8 g (range 2. . . .)

DETD Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add PPI (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD

Formulation 15:

Buffer Complex Without PPI For General Use to Protect Acid Labile Drugs; Protein Free, Multi-Dose Example

PPI:

None (to be added later, e.g. by compounding pharmacist)

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate 8 g (range 1 g. . . .)

DETD . . . . protected from light and moisture, such as in a foil packet. Weigh out approximately 60 g of the formulation. Add PPI (or other acid-labile drug) typically in the amount equivalent to 10 doses (range=1 dose to 30 doses). Q.s. to 100 mL with distilled water. Different volumes of water may be added to achieve PPI concentrations ranging from 0.8 to 20 mg/mL.

DETD . . . . limited to, sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, dibasic sodium phosphate, and dipotassium phosphate.

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

PPI:

Lansoprazole powder 330 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate USP 5500 mg

Dibasic sodium phosphate 2200 mg

DETD . . . . sodium bicarbonate, sodium carbonate, disodium hydrogen phosphate (dibasic sodium phosphate), and dipotassium phosphate.

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

PPI:

Omeprazole powder USP 220 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg

Magnesium oxide powder 1650 mg

Croscarmellose sodium. . . .

DETD

Formulation 18:

One Phase Omeprazole 40 mg Tablet

Enough powder for 11 tablets is weighed out:

PPI:

Omeprazole powder USP 440 mg

Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Sodium bicarbonate USP 6500 mg

Magnesium oxide 1650 mg

Pregelatinized starch 500. . . .  
DETD

Formulation 19: Omeprazole Powder Formulations (single dose)

**PPI:**

Omeprazole powder USP 20 mg or 40 mg  
(or esomeprazole magnesium).  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP powder (60 micron) 1000 mg  
Magnesium oxide. . . .  
DETD

Formulation 23: Flavored Lansoprazole Powder (single dose)

**PPI:**

Lansoprazole powder USP 30 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Dibasic Sodium Phosphate USP or 1500 mg  
Sodium bicarbonate USP  
Sucrose. . . .  
DETD

Formulation 24: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**PPI:**

Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Disodium phosphate duohydrate USP 2000 mg  
Optional Secondary Essential Buffer(s)  
DETD

Formulation 25: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**PPI:**

Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg  
Secondary Essential Buffer(s):  
Trisodium phosphate. . . . hydroxide, or Tribasic potassium may be added in  
higher  
or lower amounts to adjust pH for desired stability and additive  
antacid or buffering capacity.  
DETD . . . . formulation is designed to enable the use of the commercially  
available enteric-coated tablet of rabeprazole as the source of the  
PPI. This tablet requires disintegration prior to use as a liquid  
formulation. Part 1 (the low concentration of Secondary Essential  
Buffer). . . .

DETD

Formulation 26: Unflavored Rabeprazole Powder (single dose)

**PPI:**

Rabeprazole sodium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Calcium lactate USP 700 mg  
Calcium glycerophosphate 700 mg  
Secondary. . . .  
DETD

Formulation 27: Unflavored Esomeprazole Powder (single dose)

**PPI:**

Esomeprazole magnesium powder USP 20 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):

Calcium lactate USP 800 mg  
Calcium glycerophosphate 800 mg  
Secondary. . .  
DETD

Formulation 28: Omeprazole Two Part Tablet  
Two part tablets contain an outer buffer phase and inner buffer/PPI core.  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**PPI:**  
Omeprazole powder USP 120 mg  
(or esomeprazole magnesium or omeprazole sodium).  
Primary Essential Buffer(s):  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 3960 mg

(Secondary. . .  
DETD The outside layer surrounding the PPI tablet serves as a pH-buffering  
zone. Enough sodium bicarbonate for 6 tablets is weighed out with  
approximately 280 mg per. . .  
DETD

Formulation 29: Lansoprazole Two Part Tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**PPI:**  
Lansoprazole powder USP 180 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 3960 mg  
DETD

Formulation 30: Pantoprazole Two Part Tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**PPI:**  
Pantoprazole powder USP 240 mg  
(or pantoprazole sodium)  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate USP 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate. . .  
DETD

Formulation 31: Omeprazole or esomeprazole two part tablet.  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**PPI:**  
Omeprazole powder USP (or esomeprazole or 120 mg  
omeprazole sodium).  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium. . .  
DETD

Formulation 32: Lansoprazole Two part tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:

**PPI:**

Lansoprazole powder USP 180 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg  
DETD

Formulation 33: Pantoprazole Two part tablet  
Enough for 6 tablets is weighed out.

Inner Core:  
PPI:  
Pantoprazole sodium powder USP 240 mg  
Primary Essential Buffer:  
Sodium bicarbonate 1200 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate 3960 mg  
DETD

Formulation 34: Omeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
PPI:  
Omeprazole enteric coated granules (base, or 20 mg  
sodium salt or esomeprazole sodium or magnesium)  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder.  
DETD . . . the inner core as described in Formulation 28. Other variations  
of this tablet include a uniform enteric coating surrounding the PPI  
of the inner core instead of separate enteric coated granules.  
DETD

Formulation 35: Lansoprazole 30 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
PPI:  
Lansoprazole enteric coated granules 30 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg  
DETD

Formulation 36: Rabeprazole 20 mg Two-Part Tablet

Inner Core:  
PPI:  
Rabeprazole enteric coated granules 20 mg  
Outer Phase:  
Sodium bicarbonate powder USP 1000 mg  
DETD

Formulation 38: Combination Antacid  
and Enteric Coated Dosage Form

Omeprazole enteric coated granules or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another  
PPI)  
enteric coated tablet  
Calcium carbonate 1000 mg  
DETD . . . in either a compressed tablet or in a larger capsule. In  
another embodiment, a capsule containing enteric coated granules of  
PPI can be placed within a larger capsule containing the calcium  
carbonate.  
DETD

Formulation 39: Combination Rapid  
Release and Delayed Released PPI and  
Antacid



Inner core: 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another

Omeprazole enteric coated granules or PPI)

enteric coated tablet

Outer phase:

Omeprazole powder 10 or 20 mg (or equivalent dose of another PPI)

Calcium Carbonate powder 1000 mg

DETD Formulation 40: Soft Chewable PPI-Buffer Dosage Form

DETD Omeprazole 10 or 20 mg (or an equivalent dose of another PPI) is combined with the ingredients of a soft chewable **antacid** tablet (e.g., Viactiv®), which comprises calcium carbonate 500 or 1000 mg, corn syrup, sugar, chocolate non fat milk, cocoa butter, . . .

CLM What is claimed is:

. . . A solid oral pharmaceutical dosage form that is not enteric-coated, comprising: active ingredients consisting essentially of: (a) at least one **proton pump inhibitor** (PPI) selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, and leminoprazole, and an enantiomer, isomer, free base, . . . one optional Secondary Essential Buffer in a total amount of approximately 0.1 mEq to approximately 2.5 mEq per mg of **proton pump inhibitor**; and a pharmaceutically-acceptable excipient; wherein the dosage form is selected from the group consisting of a suspension tablet, chewable tablet, . . .

2. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is in an amount from approximately 10 mg to approximately 100 mg.

3. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is omeprazole.

4. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is lansoprazole.

5. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is pantoprazole.

6. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is rabeprazole.

7. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is esomeprazole.

8. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is pariprazole.

9. The dosage form of claim 1, wherein the **proton pump inhibitor** is leminoprazole.

. . . of at least one Primary Essential Buffer; and the inner core comprising active ingredients consisting essentially of at least one **proton pump inhibitor** selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, and leminoprazole, or an enantiomer, isomer, free base, . . . from the group consisting of a Primary Essential Buffer and a Secondary Essential Buffer; wherein the total amount of the **proton pump inhibitor** is approximately 5 mg to approximately 300 mg; and the total amount of the buffering agent is approximately 0.1 mEq to approximately 2.5 mEq per mg of **proton pump inhibitor**.

. . . effective to elevate pH of gastric fluid of the subject upon oral administration to at least 3.7 from time the **proton pump inhibitor** comes in contact with the gastric fluid throughout dwell time in the stomach.

29. A non-enteric coated solid oral pharmaceutical dosage form, comprising: (a) active ingredients consisting essentially of: (i) a **proton pump inhibitor** (PPI) selected from the group consisting of omeprazole, lansoprazole, rabeprazole, esomeprazole, pantoprazole, pariprazole, and leminoprazole, and an enantiomer, isomer, free base, . . . one optional Secondary Essential Buffer in a total amount of approximately 0.1 mEq to approximately 2.5 mEq per mg of **proton pump inhibitor**; and (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable excipient; wherein

the dosage form is created by a method comprising: i) blending the **proton pump inhibitor**, the Primary Essential Buffer, the optional Secondary Essential Buffer, and the pharmaceutically-acceptable excipient; and ii) formulating the **proton pump inhibitor**, the Primary Essential Buffer, the optional Secondary Essential Buffer, and the pharmaceutically-acceptable excipient into a powder, tablet, suspension tablet, chewable. . .

=> log y

COST IN U.S. DOLLARS

SINCE FILE

TOTAL

ENTRY

SESSION

FULL ESTIMATED COST

65.05

111.26

STN INTERNATIONAL LOGOFF AT 20:17:36 ON 28 MAR 2007